Parameter Reference
Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page v.


This is a major revision of, and obsoletes, SH12-6052-00.

This edition applies to

- NetView File Transfer Program Server/2 Version 1 (5622-173)
- NetView File Transfer Program Client/2 Version 1 (5622-172)
- NetView File Transfer Program Server for AIX Version 1 (5765-435)
- NetView File Transfer Program Client for AIX Version 1 (5622-242)
- NetView File Transfer Program for MVS Version 2 Release 2 Modification Level 1 (5685-108)

and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters. Make sure you are using the correct edition for the level of the product.

Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the address below.

IBM welcomes your comments. A form for readers’ comments may be provided at the back of this publication, or you may address your comments to the following address:

IBM Deutschland Entwicklung GmbH
Information Development, Dept. 0446
Postfach 1380
71003 Boeblingen
Germany

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1988, 1994. All rights reserved.

Note to U.S. Government Users — Documentation related to restricted rights — Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
Contents

Notices .................................................................................. v
Programming Interfaces Information .................................................. v
Trademarks and Service Marks .......................................................... v

About This Book ........................................................................ vii
Abbreviations and Special Terms ......................................................... vii
Who Should Read This Book ............................................................. viii
How to Use This Book ...................................................................... viii
Conventions Used to Describe Parameters and Their Values ................ viii
How to Read the Parameter Tables ...................................................... viii

Chapter 1. Function Parameter ........................................................ 1

Chapter 2. Control Parameters ......................................................... 3
Value Translation .............................................................................. 3
Request Validation ............................................................................ 3

Chapter 3. Request Parameters ......................................................... 5
Hold Request ................................................................................ 5
Not-before and Not-after Date and Time .............................................. 6
Password ...................................................................................... 7
Request Name ............................................................................... 8
Request Number .......................................................................... 8
Request Originator ......................................................................... 9
Request Priority ........................................................................... 9
Server Class ................................................................................ 10
Status .......................................................................................... 10

Chapter 4. Transfer Parameters ......................................................... 13
APPC Conversation Security Parameters ........................................... 13
Architecture ............................................................................... 14
Automatic Transfer Restart ............................................................. 14
Character Data Conversion ............................................................. 15
Compression Method ..................................................................... 15
Data Encryption and Data Encryption Label ..................................... 16
Local LU Name ........................................................................... 17
O3I Server Name ........................................................................... 18
Post-Transfer Jobs ......................................................................... 18
Post-Transfer Program ................................................................... 20
Remote Check ............................................................................... 20
Remote LU Name or Server Group or Remote LU Alias ...................... 21
Remote Workstation ID .................................................................. 22
Report Recipients .......................................................................... 23
Restart Point ................................................................................ 24
Server Running Mode .................................................................... 25
Transfer Mode .............................................................................. 25
User-Exit Routine Input ................................................................ 26
Wait ........................................................................................... 27
Wait Time .................................................................................... 27

Chapter 5. File Parameters .............................................................. 29
Data Set Name, File ID ................................................................... 29
DD Name or File Name .................................................................. 32
Member List ................................................................................ 33
PDS Option .................................................................................. 35
OS/400 Member Options .................................................................. 36
File Organization ........................................................................... 36
Label Type .................................................................................. 37
OS/400 File Type ........................................................................... 38
File Handling Mode ....................................................................... 38
User-Written File Handler Name ..................................................... 39
User-Written File Handler Input ...................................................... 40
Access Security Parameters ............................................................ 40
RACF Encryption .......................................................................... 43
Public Access Authority .................................................................. 44
File Access Option ........................................................................ 44
File Status Option ......................................................................... 45
File Processing Option ................................................................... 46
End-of-Processing Options .............................................................. 47
DCB Parameters ............................................................................ 48
Record Format, Logical Record Length, and Physical Block Size ........... 48
Model DSCB ............................................................................... 51
Tape Density ................................................................................ 52
OS/400 Record Length ..................................................................... 52
Space Parameters .......................................................................... 53
Space Units .................................................................................. 53
Primary and Secondary Space Quantity .......................................... 53
Average Length ............................................................................ 54
Directory Blocks ........................................................................... 54
OS/400 Member Size ...................................................................... 55
Maximum Members per File ............................................................ 56
Maximum Number of Records ........................................................ 56
Device Type ................................................................................ 57
Volume Serial Numbers .................................................................. 57
Volume Count ................................................................................ 58
Data Set Sequence Number or File Sequence Number ....................... 59
Expiration Date ............................................................................ 60
Retention Period ........................................................................... 61
VSAM Parameters ......................................................................... 61
KSDS Option ................................................................................ 62
Model Name and Model Password .................................................. 62
Data Name and Index Name ............................................................ 63
Catalog Name and Catalog Password .............................................. 63
VSAM Cluster Update Password ..................................................... 64
Data Organization ......................................................................... 64
Logical Record Size ....................................................................... 65
Key Length and Key Offset ............................................................. 65
Average and Maximum Record Size ................................................. 65
VM Link Parameters ....................................................................... 66
Minidisk Link and Access Parameters .............................................. 66
SFS Directory Access Parameters .................................................... 67
SMS Parameters ............................................................................ 68
Average Record Multiplier ............................................................... 68
Data Class .................................................................................... 69
Like ............................................................................................. 69
Notices

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only IBM’s product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any of IBM’s intellectual property rights may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, is the user’s responsibility.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to the IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, 500 Columbus Avenue, Thornwood NY 10594, U.S.A.

Programming Interfaces Information

This book is intended to help the customer use NetView File Transfer Program. This book also documents General-Use Programming Interface and Associated Guidance Information.

General-Use programming interfaces allow the customer to write programs that obtain the services of NetView File Transfer Program.

General-Use Programming Interface and Associated Guidance Information is identified where it occurs by the following marking:

--- Application Programs ---

General-Use Programming Interface and Associated Guidance Information...

Trademarks and Service Marks

The following terms, denoted by an asterisk (*) in this publication, are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking
AIX AIX/6000 APPN
IBM MVS/ESA MVS/XA
NetView OS/2 OS/400
RACF VM/XA
About This Book

This book describes the NetView® File Transfer Program parameters and how to use them.

Some parts of the information in this manual had been included in the respective NetView FTP User’s Guides in previous releases.

Abbreviations and Special Terms

Throughout this book, the following abbreviations are used:

- **NetView FTP**
  - NetView File Transfer Program (regardless of version number and operating system)
- **NetView FTP MVS**
  - NetView File Transfer Program for MVS
    - (regardless of version and release number)
- **NetView FTP V2 MVS**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Version 2 for MVS
    - (regardless of release number)
- **NetView FTP V2.1 MVS**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Version 2 Release 1 for MVS
- **NetView FTP V2.2 MVS**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Version 2 Release 2 for MVS Modification Level 1
- **NetView FTP VSE**
  - NetView File Transfer Program for VSE
- **NetView FTP VM**
  - NetView File Transfer Program for VM
- **NetView FTP/400**
  - NetView File Transfer Program for OS/400®
- **NetView FTP Server for OS/2**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Server/2
- **NetView FTP Client for OS/2**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Client/2
- **NetView FTP/2**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Server/2 and
  - NetView File Transfer Program Client/2
- **NetView FTP Server AIX**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Server for AIX®
- **NetView FTP Client AIX**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Client for AIX
- **NetView FTP AIX**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Server for AIX® and
  - NetView File Transfer Program Client for AIX
- **NetView FTP for Workstations**
  - NetView File Transfer Program Server/2,
  - NetView File Transfer Program Client/2,
  - NetView File Transfer Program Server for AIX®, and
  - NetView File Transfer Program Client for AIX

In this book:
- The abbreviation AIX refers to AIX/6000® systems.
- The abbreviation MVS refers to MVS/370, MVS/XA®, and MVS/ESA® systems.
- The abbreviation VM refers to VM/SP and VM/XA® systems.
- The terms data set, file, and cluster are used as synonyms.

If you come across an unfamiliar word, refer to the glossary on page 129.
Who Should Read This Book

This book is written for anyone who wants to use NetView FTP to transfer files from one node of a network to another. This book assumes that readers know how to create and work with the types of files they want to transfer.

How to Use This Book

Use this publication as a reference manual. It contains all parameters for NetView FTP and their descriptions.

The NetView FTP parameters fall into one of the following categories:

- **Function parameters** that tell NetView FTP what to do. These parameters are described in Chapter 1.
- **Control parameters** that tell NetView FTP how to handle a request. These parameters are described in Chapter 2.
- **Request parameters** that tell NetView FTP about the request or requests to work with. These parameters are described in Chapter 3.
- **Transfer parameters** that tell NetView FTP how to conduct the file transfer. These parameters are described in Chapter 4.
- **File parameters** that describe the sending and the receiving file. These parameters are described in Chapter 5.
- **OSI file-transfer parameters**. These parameters are described in Chapter 6.

The parameters are logically grouped. Use the index to find the description for a specific parameter.

Conventions Used to Describe Parameters and Their Values

In a request definition file (RDF), you specify values for parameters by coding control statements. A control statement consists of a keyword that identifies the parameter and the value you want to assign to the parameter. In an application program, you specify values for parameters by assigning values to the fields of the APL and the APX.1

**Note:** NetView FTP for Workstations does not offer an application program interface.

This book uses the following conventions when describing NetView FTP parameters and their values.

How to Read the Parameter Tables

Each description of a parameter or a parameter group contains a table telling you when you can specify a value for this parameter.

**Note:** For NetView FTP V2 MVS, these tables apply to release 2 of the product.

The row titled **at** tells you if you can specify a value for this parameter for a specific NetView FTP product at the requesting system.

The row titled **for** tells you if you can specify a value for this parameter for a specific sending or receiving NetView FTP program. If this row is omitted, the parameter is relevant on the requesting system only.

- You can specify a value for this parameter.
- You can specify a value for this parameter, but some restrictions apply, for example, not all values can be specified.
- Do not specify a value for the parameter for this NetView FTP program version and operating system.

**n/a** The parameters that can be specified at an OS/400 system are not subject of this book. For a description of the NetView FTP/400 parameters refer to the *NetView FTP V3 for OS/400 Installation and User’s Guide*.

For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>● — — n/a — —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>— ● — — — —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When setting up a request at a NetView FTP V2.2 MVS system you can use this parameter for transfers to or from a NetView FTP V1 MVS system.

How to Read Syntax Diagrams

The syntax diagrams used in this manual are what is often called "railroad track syntax diagrams." To use a diagram, follow a path from left to right, top to bottom, adding elements as you go. In these diagrams, all spaces and other characters are significant.

Each diagram begins with a double right arrowhead and ends with a right and left arrowhead pair. Lines beginning with single right arrowheads are continuation lines.

---

1 NetView FTP MVS only.
Keywords are all in uppercase and should be entered exactly as shown; where a lowercase x is shown, you should replace the x with an S for sending or R for receiving.

This indicates that you can enter SLRECL for the sending record length or RLRECL for the receiving record length.

Variable values that you provide are shown in italics.

In a choice of items, the default item is always shown above the main line:

A repeatable operand is shown like that:

---

Sample Syntax Diagram

The following is a sample syntax diagram. It shows which expressions you can form.

```
    Keywords=--(variable_value)---
```

```
    Keywords=--xLRECL---
```

```
    Keywords=--xVOLSER=---
```

```
    Keywords=--(variable_value)---
```

---

volser

Is a string of up to six characters, and contains a volume serial number.

If the serial number of a volume is less than six characters and you enclose it in single quotes, it is left-adjusted and padded with trailing blanks.

Valid control statements for the Volume Serial Numbers parameter are, for example:

- \texttt{SVOLSER=A12345}
- \texttt{RVOLSER='A1234'}
- \texttt{SVOLSER=(B2345,C34567,D123)}
- \texttt{RVOLSER=('E76543','F987','G24680','H9182','77ZZ3')}
A value specified for a NetView FTP parameter in an application program can be one of the following:

**binary**

This field is defined as a binary field, for example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assembler Language</th>
<th>PL/I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLRSPRM DS F</td>
<td>APLRSPRM FIXED BIN(31)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If predefined symbolic constants are mentioned for such a field, use them to set a value for the field. Otherwise, assign the appropriate binary values yourself. If binary fields are not used, they should be set to X'00' (unless otherwise stated in the syntax description).

**character**

This field is defined as a character field, for example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assembler Language</th>
<th>PL/I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLRSUNI DS C</td>
<td>APLRSUNI CHAR(01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLRDYUT DS CL8</td>
<td>APLRDYUT CHAR(08)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If predefined symbolic constants are mentioned for such a field, use them to set a value for the field. Otherwise, assign the appropriate character strings yourself.

If character fields are not used, they should be set to X'40' (unless otherwise stated in the syntax description).

- For parameter values you can use alphabetic, numeric, national, or special characters. You can use uppercase and lowercase alphabetic characters unless a description specifies that only capitals are allowed.

NetView FTP recognizes the following hexadecimal values for the United States national characters:

- @ X'7C'
- $ X'5B'
- # X'7B'

In other countries these national characters when typed at a terminal keyboard can generate different hexadecimal codes and cause an error.

The special characters that NetView FTP requires must be represented as follows:

- X'4B'
- X'7D'
- ( X'4D'
- ) X'5D'
- + X'4E'
- - X'60'
- * X'5C'

All of the above characters are in EBCDIC code pages 00500 and 00037.

- In an RDF, values that contain any of the following characters must be enclosed in straight single quotes (').
  - = Equal sign
  - ' Quote
  - Comma
  - ( Opening parenthesis
  - ) Closing parenthesis.
At an OS/2* or an AIX system, values that do not begin with one of the characters listed below must be enclosed in quotes:

- Uppercase or lowercase alphabetical character
- Backslash
- Colon
- Period
- Question mark
- Slash.

If certain restrictions apply to the set of allowed characters or if there are deviations from the rules for specifying the values, this is explicitly mentioned in the parameter description or the syntax diagram.

The rules for coding NetView FTP control statements are explained in detail in the User’s Guide for your NetView FTP product.
Chapter 1. Function Parameter

### Request Definition File

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify these parameters</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>o o o ⬤ n/a — —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
- No queue rebuild and password change.

- **FUNCTION=**
  - ADD
  - QUERY
  - QRYALL
  - QRYADM
  - DELETE
  - DELALL
  - DELFIN
  - MODIFY
  - RESTART
  - FORCEDEL

### Application Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APLADDRE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLQRYSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLQRYAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLQRYAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLDELSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLDELAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLDELFR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLMFYRQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLGMBRN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLRSTRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLDELFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLCLEAR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This is a character field.

If your batch job or application program adds a request to the request queue, you must also specify values for at least some of the parameters described in Chapter 3, “Request Parameters” on page 5. In each request, there are some parameters for which you must specify values, some for which you can specify values, and some for which you should not specify values.

**QUERY or APLQRYSR**

This value tells NetView FTP to retrieve information about the request whose number is specified for the Request Number parameter, and to place that information in one of the following:

- For a batch job, in the logfile specified in its DVGLOG DD statement.
- For an application program, into the QRA.

If the request was submitted by another originator, you must also specify the master password for the Request Password parameter.

**QRYALL or APLQRYAR**

This value tells NetView FTP to retrieve information about all requests or about all requests with numbers equal to or greater than the value specified for the Request Number parameter, and submitted by the originator specified in the Request Originator parameter, and to place that information in one of the following:

- For a batch job, in the logfile specified in its DVGLOG DD statement.
- For an application program, into the QRA.

If the requests were submitted by another originator, you must also specify the master password for the Request Password parameter.

**QRYADM or APLQRYAD**

This value tells NetView FTP to perform an administrator query, that is, to retrieve information about the request queue or the requests in it that is of special interest to the NetView FTP administrator. The information that NetView FTP retrieves depends on the value of the Status parameter (see also the NetView FTP V2 MVS User’s Guide). You can issue this command only if you also specify the master password.
DELETE or APLDELSR
This value tells NetView FTP to delete the request whose number is specified for the Request Number parameter. The request is deleted unless:

- It is password-protected, and you have not specified either its password or the master password for the Request Password parameter.
- It was submitted by another originator, and you have not specified the master password for the Request Password parameter.
- It is in waiting state and has a return code greater than zero.
- It is in active state.
- It is in finished state and has a return code equal to or greater than 12.

If the request to be deleted was in active state, it is requeued as finished and can be manually restarted.

DELALL or APLDELAR
This value tells NetView FTP to delete all requests submitted by the originator specified in the Request Originator parameter. The same considerations as for the DELETE function apply.

To delete all of the requests in the request queue, you must delete and redefine it. How to do this is explained in the NetView FTP V2 MVS Installation, Operation, and Administration).

DELFIN or APLDELFR
This value tells NetView FTP to delete all the requests in the queue that were submitted by the originator specified in the Request Originator parameter, have the status finished, and a return code equal to or lower than 8. If those requests were submitted by another originator, they will not be deleted unless you specify the master password for the Request Password parameter.

MODIFY or APLMFYRQ
This value tells NetView FTP to do one of the following:

- Modify the class or priority of, or hold or release, the request whose number is specified for the Request Number parameter. If the request is password-protected, it will not be modified unless you specify either its password or the master password for the Request Password parameter. If the request was submitted by another originator, it will not be modified unless you specify the master password for the Request Password parameter.
- If you specify the request’s new class, the new priority, or the new status in the Server Class, Request Priority, or Status parameter, as appropriate. These parameters are described in Chapter 3, “Request Parameters” on page 5.
- Hold or release the class specified for the Request Class parameter. NetView FTP will hold or release the class only if the master password is specified for the Request Password parameter. These parameters are described in Chapter 3, “Request Parameters” on page 5.

APLGMBR#2
This value is valid only when specified by an application program. It tells NetView FTP to find out the maximum number of members that can be selected for or excluded from a transfer. NetView FTP places these numbers into the fields APLSMBRN2 and APLXMBRN,2 respectively.

RESTART or APLRSTRT
This value tells NetView FTP to restart an unsuccessfully finished request. This function requires the Request Number parameter also to be specified. Unsuccessfully finished file transfer requests have a return code greater than 8 and a reason code that describes the error condition.

The file transfer request is the same as initially processed. User exits at the requesting system, or the responding system, or both systems may have modified some parameters.

FORCEDEL or APLDELFO
This value tells NetView FTP to force deletion of an unsuccessfully finished file-transfer request. This function requires the Request Number parameter also to be specified.

Note: If a request with this function is submitted, no further restart will be possible for the corresponding file transfer request.

APLCLEAR
This value is valid only when specified by an application program. It tells NetView FTP to initialize the fields of the APL according to their definition:

- Character fields are initialized with blanks
- Binary fields are initialized with zeros.

The fields APLVBC, APLLNGTH, and APLID remain unchanged and must be set by the application program.

---

2 APLXMBR#, APLGMBR#, and APLSMBR# can still be used for existing PL/I and Assembler programs.
Chapter 2. Control Parameters

Parameters that tell NetView FTP how to handle a request. These parameters are not part of a file-transfer request.

Value Translation

Use this parameter to tell NetView FTP whether to translate lowercase characters in parameter values to uppercase. Parameter keywords are always translated to uppercase. The value of this parameter can be:

YES | Y  Translate all lowercase characters to uppercase.
NO | N  Respect lowercase characters. This setting is valid until either the end of the request or the statement TRANSLATE=YES is encountered.

Request Validation

Use this parameter to tell NetView FTP whether to check the request parameters for correctness without or before adding the file-transfer request to the request queue. The value of this parameter can be:

YES | Y  Validate the request without adding it to the request queue. If you code a NetView FTP control statement incorrectly, NetView FTP issues an error message.
NO | N  Validate the request before adding it to the request queue. If all NetView FTP control statements are correct, the request is added to the request queue. Otherwise, NetView FTP issues an error message and the request is rejected.
Chapter 3. Request Parameters

Parameters that tell NetView FTP about the request or requests you want to add, query, modify, or delete are called request parameters.

Figure 1 lists the request parameters used for a given function.

### Hold Request

If you do not want to process your request immediately, set the value of this parameter to YES. After you submit your request, NetView FTP holds it until you or someone who knows the master password releases it. The default value for this parameter is NO.

In a request definition file or an application program, use the Status parameter (“Status” on page 10).

### Interactive Interface Only

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1988, 1994

5
Not-before and Not-after Date and Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By specifying a not-before date, a not-before time, a not-after date, and a not-after time, you can tell NetView FTP when it can process a request. NetView FTP will not process a request before its not-before time and date, or after its not-after time and date. NetView FTP requires that you give times in the 24-hour format. For example, you would represent 1:57 pm as 13:57.

If you specify a time but not a date, NetView FTP assumes you mean the date to be the current date. If you do not specify a not-before date or time, the request is eligible for processing any time before the not-after date and time. Similarly, if you do not specify a not-after date or time, the request is eligible for processing any time after the not-before date and time. A not-after date and time must be later than the current time and the corresponding not-before date and time. Any date or time you specify must be complete.

You can set a value for this parameter when:
- You create a file-transfer request
- You manually restart a file-transfer request.

Request Definition File

| NOTBEFORE= |
| hour:minute, year/month/day |

| NOTAFTER= |
| hour:minute, year/month/day |

 specifies either a complete time (both hour and minute), or a complete time and date (hour, minute, year, month, and day). For PL/I programs, the fields APLNyTIM, APLNyTM, and APLNyDAT can only be used if the STRING(…) pseudovariable is used.

For example: STRING(APLNBTM) = '08:30'.

Note: These are character fields.
Replace the y in these field names with either B for not-Before, or A for not-After.

- hour
  Any two-digit number from 00 to 23.
- minute
  Any two-digit number from 00 to 59.
- year
  Any two-digit number from 00 to 99.
- month
  Any two-digit number from 01 to 12.
- day
  Any two-digit number from 01 to the number of days in the month you specify.

Application Programs
## Password

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter:

- To specify the password you want to assign to a request you are adding to the request queue.
- To specify the password of a request that you are deleting, modifying, or restarting.

When you add a request to the request queue, specifying a value for this parameter is optional.

You do not need to specify a value for this parameter to delete a finished request that was added to the request queue by you or by someone sharing your originator ID. You must specify either the request's password or the master password to:

- Delete a waiting or active request that was password-protected and was added to the request queue by you or by someone sharing your originator ID
- Modify a waiting or active request that was password-protected and was added to the request queue by you or by someone sharing your originator ID
- Restart an unsuccessfully finished request that was password-protected and was added to the request queue by you or by someone sharing your originator ID.

You must specify the master password to query, delete, modify, or restart a request that has an originator ID different from your user ID, or to initiate a queue rebuild. The master password is set by your system administrator. The request password is a string up to eight characters, none of which can be zero (X'00') or blank (EBCDIC X'40', ASCII X'20').

For a summary of when you need to specify a value for this parameter, see Figure 1 on page 5.
Request Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
<td>at ● ● ● n/a — —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify the name of a request to add to the queue. When you query a request, this name is retrieved along with other information about the request. This helps you to identify the request. The default value for this parameter is the job name, or the user ID, if the request was added by a TSO user.

Request Definition File

```
REQNAME= req-name
```

*req-name*

A string of up to eight characters.

Application Programs

```
APLRQNAM req-name
```

Note: This is a character field.

*req-name*

A string of up to eight characters.

Request Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
<td>at ● ● ● n/a — —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to tell NetView FTP the number of a request it is to query, modify, delete, or restart. The request number is the identifier NetView FTP assigned to a request when it was successfully added to the request queue. The number is associated with the request until the request is deleted.

If included in a batch job or application program that is to:

- Query a specific request, NetView FTP queries the request with the number given in this parameter
- Query all requests of a specific originator, NetView FTP queries all requests with numbers greater than or equal to that given in this parameter
- Modify a specific request, NetView FTP modifies the request with the number given in this parameter
- Delete a specific request, NetView FTP deletes the request with the number given in this parameter
- Restart a specific request, NetView FTP changes the status of the request with the number given in this parameter from unsuccessfully finished to waiting.

Request Definition File

```
REQNUM= req-num
```

*req-num*

Any integer from 1 to the size of the request queue.³

Application Programs

```
APLRQNUM req-num
```

Note: This is a binary field.

*req-num*

Any integer from 1 to the size of the request queue.³

³ The size of the request queue is set by your system administrator.
Request Originator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2 MVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify the originator ID of the requests it is to query, delete, or restart. The default for this parameter is your own user ID. However, if you specify the master password and query all requests, or delete all successfully finished requests, the default is all originator IDs.

For more information about originator IDs, see the NetView FTP V2 MVS User’s Guide. For a summary of when you need to specify a value for this parameter, see Figure 1 on page 5.

**Request Definition File**

```
FORUSER=your-user-ID
```

*originator-id*

A string of up to eight characters.

**Application Programs**

```
APLFORUS=your-user-ID
```

*originator-id*

A string of up to eight characters.

Request Priority

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2 MVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>⬤</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to:
- Assign an initial priority to your request when you add it
- Change the priority of your request when you modify it
- Change the priority of your request when you restart it.

Each priority is represented by an integer from 0 to 9. The lowest priority is 0 and the highest is 9. The default value for this parameter is 0.

**Request Definition File**

```
PRIORITY=n
```

*n* An integer from 0 to 9.

**Application Programs**

```
APLPRTY=n
```

*Note:* This is a character field.

*n* An integer from 0 to 9.
Server Class

Specify this parameter in the following situations:

- When you add a request to the queue, to tell NetView FTP which class to assign to your request.
- When you modify the server class of one of your requests on the queue, to tell NetView FTP the new server class.
- When you restart an unsuccessfully finished request, to tell NetView FTP a new server class.
- When you use the administrator function to query all waiting, active, or finished requests of a certain class, to tell NetView FTP the class of the requests it is to query.
- When you hold or release an entire class, to tell NetView FTP which class it is to hold or release.

If OSI file-transfer requests are to be performed, at least one specific class must be assigned solely for OSI file transfers. If an OSI file-transfer request is assigned to a class that is not specified for an OSI server or an SNA file-transfer request is assigned to an OSI server class, the transfer will fail.

Each class is represented by an integer from 0 to 9 or a letter from A to Z (where $0 < 9 < A < Z$). To find out which class is most appropriate for a request, contact your system administrator. The default values for the server class are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Transfer</th>
<th>Default Server Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNA</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSI</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Request Definition File

- Specify this parameter in the following situations:

  - When you create a new file-transfer request, or when you restart an unsuccessfully finished file-transfer request, to tell NetView FTP that the request is to be immediately put on hold. A request that has been put on hold will not be processed until it is released.
  - To hold or release a waiting request.
  - If you are a NetView FTP administrator, to hold or release an entire request class.
  - When you administer the queue, to tell NetView FTP what to retrieve information about.

#### Request Definition File

- Specify this parameter:

  - For file-transfer requests:
    - To specify the server class.
    - To specify the default server class.

#### Application Programs

- Specify this parameter:

  - To hold or release an entire class.

#### Status

Specify this parameter in the following situations:

- When you create a new file-transfer request, or when you restart an unsuccessfully finished file-transfer request, to tell NetView FTP that the request is to be immediately put on hold. A request that has been put on hold will not be processed until it is released.
- To hold or release a waiting request.
- If you are a NetView FTP administrator, to hold or release an entire request class.
- When you administer the queue, to tell NetView FTP what to retrieve information about.

#### Application Programs

- Specify this parameter:

  - To hold or release an entire class.
HOLD or APLQHLD

In a batch job or application program that:

- Adds a request to the queue, this value tells NetView FTP to put the request on hold immediately after it is added to the queue.
- Modifies a waiting request, this value tells NetView FTP to put that request on hold.
- Restarts an unsuccessfully finished request, this value tells NetView FTP to put that request on hold when changing its status to waiting.
- Modifies an entire class, this value tells NetView FTP to put that class on hold. NetView FTP will not process any of the waiting requests of that class—even requests added to the queue after the class was put on hold—until the class is released.

RELEASE or APLQLRSE

In a batch job or application program that:

- Modifies a waiting request, this value tells NetView FTP to release that request.
- Modifies an entire class, this value tells NetView FTP to release that class.

GEN or APLQGEN

In a batch job or application program that performs an administrator query, this value specifies that NetView FTP is to retrieve general information about the request queue.

WAITING or APLQWT

In a batch job or application program that performs an administrator query, this value specifies that NetView FTP is to retrieve information about all the waiting requests in the queue. If a value for the Request Class parameter is also specified, NetView FTP retrieves information only about those waiting requests with that class.

(WAITING,DSN) or APLQWTD

In a batch job or application program that performs an administrator query, this value specifies that NetView FTP is to retrieve information about all the waiting requests in the queue. This information is to include the name of the sending file. If a value for the Request Class parameter is also specified, NetView FTP retrieves information only about those waiting requests with that class.

ACTIVE or APLQACT

In a batch job or application program that performs an administrator query, this value specifies that NetView FTP is to retrieve information about all the active requests in the queue. If a value for the Request Class parameter is also specified, NetView FTP retrieves information only about those active requests with that class.

(ACTIVE,DSN) or APLQACTD

In a batch job or application program that performs an administrator query, this value specifies that NetView FTP is to retrieve information about all the active requests in the queue. This information is to include the name of the sending file. If a value for the Request Class parameter is also specified, NetView FTP retrieves information only about those active requests with that class.

FINISHED or APLQFIN

In a batch job or application program that performs an administrator query, this value specifies that NetView FTP is to retrieve information about all the finished requests in the queue. If a value for the Request Class parameter is also specified, NetView FTP retrieves information only about those finished requests with that class.

(FINISHED,DSN) or APLQFIND

In a batch job or application program that performs an administrator query, this value specifies that NetView FTP is to retrieve information about all the finished requests in the queue. This information is to include the name of the sending file. If a value for the Request Class parameter is also specified, NetView FTP retrieves information only about those finished requests with that class.

ALL or APLQALL

In a batch job or application program that performs an administrator query, this value specifies that NetView FTP is to retrieve information about all the requests in the queue. If a value for the Request Class parameter is also specified, NetView FTP retrieves information only about those requests with that class.

(ALL,DSN) or APLQALLD

In a batch job or application program that performs an administrator query, this value specifies that NetView FTP is to retrieve information about all the requests in the queue. This information is to include the name of the sending file. If a value for the Request Class parameter is also specified, NetView FTP retrieves information only about those requests with that class.

Note: Some values retrieve information that includes the name of the sending file. If you do not need to know this name, specify the value that does not retrieve it. This reduces the amount of time NetView FTP needs to prepare the information it retrieves, and improves your system’s overall performance.

Chapter 3. Request Parameters  11
Chapter 4. Transfer Parameters

Parameters that tell NetView FTP how it is to conduct a file transfer are called transfer parameters.

A transfer parameter can influence the conduct of the file transfer at one end, or both ends, of the transfer.

Note that for NetView FTP for Workstations the direction of the file transfer is determined by the use of the nftp send and the nftp receive command.

APPC Conversation Security Parameters

APPC conversation security is used for accessing the remote system, and for starting a conversation with the remote system. This parameter is required when the remote system is OS/400 or OS/2.

User ID
A user ID that is authorized to access the remote system.

For a remote OS/400 system, the user ID you specify for the APPC conversation security is the owner of the file at the remote system. If the user ID is a member of an OS/400 group profile, the object ownership is changed to group.

For a remote NetView FTP Client, the user ID you specify is used for security checking and to identify the workstation from or to which the file is transferred.

Password
The password that corresponds to the user ID.

? Tells NetView FTP for Workstations to prompt you for the password when the file transfer starts. Note that the question mark has this special meaning only when specified in a NetView FTP for Workstations RDF.

If the user ID and password you specify are not valid for the remote system, no conversation is established, and the request is rejected.

If you specify the APPC Conversation Security parameters, NetView FTP makes them available to the pre-transfer user exit. For more information about using the APPC Conversation Security parameters in a pre-transfer user exit, see the NetView FTP Customization manual.

Request Definition File

```
/SM590000/SM590000-----SECAPPC=(user-id, password?)-----/SM590000/SM630000
```

- **user-id**
  A string of up to 10 characters.

- **password**
  A string of up to 10 characters.

Application Programs

```
/SM590000/SM590000-----APLAPUID=user-id-----/SM590000/SM630000

/SM590000/SM590000-----APLAPPWD=password-----/SM590000/SM630000
```

- **user-id**
  A string of up to 10 characters.

- **password**
  A string of up to 10 characters.

Note: These are character fields.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1988, 1994
**Architecture**

Use this parameter to specify which protocols are to be used for the transfer.

**SNA**
- The file is transferred using SNA protocols. This is the default.

**OSI**
- The file is transferred using the standard OSI protocols for File Transfer Access and Management (FTAM).

**Request Definition File**

```
+--+--------+---------+---------+---------+---------+--------+
|  | SNA     | OSI     |         |         |         | RETRY  |
|  | ARCH    |         |         |         |         |        |
|  |         |         |         |         |         |        |
```

**Application Programs**

```
+--+--------+---------+---------+---------+---------+--------+
|  | APLCSNA | APLCOSI |         |         |         |        |
|  | APLIARC |         |         |         |         |        |
```

*Note:* This is a character field.

**Automatic Transfer Restart**

If an error occurs during a file transfer that NetView FTP regards as a temporary error, NetView FTP can automatically restart this file transfer. If the value of the Automatic Transfer Restart parameter is:

**YES | Y** NetView FTP automatically restarts the transfer. This is the default.

**NO | N** NetView FTP does not automatically restart the transfer. With NetView FTP V2.2 MVS, the request can be manually restarted.

**Request Definition File**

```
+--+--------+---------+---------+---------+---------+--------+
|  |         |         |         |         |         |        |
|  | YES     |         |         |         |         |        |
|  | Y       |         |         |         |         |        |
```

**Application Programs**

```
+--+--------+---------+---------+---------+---------+--------+
|  | APLREQUE| APLNO   |         |         |         |        |
```

*Note:* This is a character field.
Character Data Conversion

Use this parameter to specify whether the character data of a file should be converted according to a pair of Coded Character Set Identifiers (CCSID) (see “Coded Character Set Identifier (CCSID)” on page 73).

Note that NetView FTP V2.2 MVS provides only passive support for this function; it does not convert the data. So, when you request character data conversion in file transfers between NetView FTP V2.2 MVS and NetView FTP for Workstations, NetView FTP for Workstations does the data conversion.

The Character Data Conversion parameter can be:

NO | N No character data conversion should be performed. This is the default value.
YES | Y Character data conversion should be performed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Does not apply to OSI file transfers.

Compression Method

Use this parameter to specify which method to use to compress and decompress the file being transferred.

ADAPT | A Both transfer programs use adaptive compression. Adaptive compression works by replacing character strings that are repeated in a file with references to a directory of these character strings. Adaptive compression does not work well with random data, but is usually more effective than SNA compression and SNA compaction. This is the default value.

SNA | S Both transfer programs use SNA compression and SNA compaction. SNA compression works by replacing strings of identical characters with bytes that tell the receiving transfer program which character is repeated and how many times it is repeated. SNA compaction works by packing two characters into a byte that would normally hold only one. NetView FTP uses SNA compaction for numeric characters only. The more numbers and strings of identical characters a file contains, the more effective SNA compression and compaction is. SNA compression and compaction does not work well with random nonnumeric data, or with other data that contains few numbers and few strings of identical characters.

NONE | N Neither transfer program compresses or decompresses the file. Specify this value when the sending file contains random, nonnumeric data, or when the cost of the computing time that NetView FTP would need to compress and decompress the data is higher than the extra cost of transferring uncompressed data.
Data Encryption and Data Encryption Label

Use the Data Encryption parameter to specify that the transfer programs are to use the Programmed Cryptographic Facility (PCF) to encrypt the file before sending it and to decrypt the file after receiving it (data cannot be stored in encrypted format). The Data Encryption parameter can be:

YES | Y  Data is encrypted before it is transferred and decrypted at the receiving system.

NO | N  Data is transferred in nonencrypted format. This is the default value.

If you specify data encryption to be YES, you must also specify the data encryption label. If you specify data encryption to be NO, do not specify the data encryption label.

Use the Data Encryption Label parameter to specify the label PCF needs to encrypt and decrypt the file. The data encryption label is a string of up to eight characters. For more information about your system's encryption labels, contact your system administrator. For more information about PCF and how it works, refer to PCF Installation Reference Manual.

NetView FTP V2 MVS can use encryption only when transferring files to another NetView FTP V2 MVS system where PCF is installed and operational. Make sure that the encryption labels at both systems have the same contents, otherwise the result is unpredictable.

Note: Does not apply to OSI file transfers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2 MVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A string of up to eight characters.
Application Programs

- APLNO
- APLYES
- APLCRYLB

**Note:** These are character fields.

- **encr-label**
  - A string of up to eight characters.

---

Local LU Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>APLNO</strong></td>
<td>Local LU Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>APLYES</strong></td>
<td>Local LU Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** These are character fields.

**Note:** These are character fields.

---

**Request Definition File**

- LOCLU=lu-name

**lu-name**

- A string of up to eight characters.

---

Application Programs

- **APLLLUNM**

**Note:** This is a character field.

- **lu-name**
  - A string of up to eight characters.
## OSI Server Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
<td>at ● — — n/a — —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify the name of the server that is to process an OSI file-transfer request. If you specify this parameter for an SNA file-transfer request, the request is rejected.

If you do not specify a value for this parameter, the first available server that serves the class specified in the request is used. This class must be reserved for OSI file transfers, otherwise your request will not be processed. Check with your NetView FTP administrator which servers are OSI servers.

### Request Definition File

```
| OSISNM=OSI-servername
```

**OSI-servername**

A string of up to eight characters.

### Application Programs

```
| APLOISNM=OSI-servername
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

**OSI-servername**

A string of up to eight characters.

## Post-Transfer Jobs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
<td>at ● ● ● n/a ● ●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify the names of MVS jobs that are to be submitted or the names of OS/2 command files or AIX shell scripts that are to be executed after the file transfer finishes. Some of the jobs, command files, or scripts are submitted or executed only if the file transfer finishes successfully (file transfer return code less than or equal to 8), others are submitted or executed only if the file transfer finishes unsuccessfully (file transfer return code greater than 8).

You can also use NetView FTP to transfer a job to another system and, at the end of the transfer, to submit that job to the internal reader of that system.

For more information about MVS post-transfer jobs see the NetView FTP V2 MVS User’s Guide.

**Note:** You can also use the sample DVGJOBS post-transfer user-exit routine to submit post-transfer jobs. For more information about post-transfer jobs see the NetView FTP Customization manual.

### Request Definition File

```
| xPTJOBLB=joblibname
```

**joblibname**

At an MVS system, the name of the PDS containing the jobs to be submitted. This value is a string of up to 44 characters. If you specify a value for **joblibname** you must specify at least one job that is to be submitted. The default is ‘DVG.JOBLIB’.

```
| xPTJOBOK=jobokn
```

```
| xPTJOBNO=jobnon
```

**jobokn**

**jobnon**
Request Definition File (continued)

**jobokn**
At an MVS system, the names of up to 6 members containing jobs that you want to submit if the file transfer ends with a file-transfer return code less than 8. A name is a string of up to eight characters and must be a valid MVS PDS member name.

At an OS/2 system, the names of up to 6 command files that are to be executed if the file transfer ends with a return code less than 8. These command files must be located in the EXE subdirectory of the NetView FTP product directory.

At an AIX system, the names of up to 6 scripts that are to be executed if the file transfer ends with a return code less than 8. The directory where these scripts are located must be included in the path.

**jobnon**
At an MVS system, the names of up to 6 members containing jobs that you want to submit if the file transfer ends with a return code greater than 8. A name is a string of up to eight characters and must be a valid MVS PDS member name.

**Note:** If the user security environment has not been set up in an unsuccessful file transfer, the job may be submitted under the security environment of the server (see also the chapters on post-transfer user-exit routines in the NetView FTP Customization manual).

At an OS/2 system, the name of up to 6 command files that are to be executed if the file transfer ends with a return code greater than 8. These command files must be located in the EXE subdirectory of the NetView FTP product directory.

At an AIX system, the names of up to 6 scripts that are to be executed if the file transfer ends with a return code greater than 8. The directory where these scripts are located must be included in the path.

---

**Application Programs**

```
>>>APLxJPDS---joblibname
>>>APLxJOKn---jobokn
>>>APLxJNOn---jobnon

Notes:
1. These are character fields.
2. Replace the n in these field names with an integer from 1 to 6 to indicate which jobs you want to submit.

**joblibname**
Name of the PDS containing the jobs to be submitted. It is a string of up to 44 characters. The default is DVG.JOBLIB.

**jobokn**
Names of up to 6 members containing jobs that you want to submit if the file transfer finished successfully (file transfer return code ≤ 8). It is a string of up to eight characters.

**jobnon**
Names of up to 6 members containing jobs that you want to submit if the file transfer ends with a return code greater than 8. It is a string of up to eight characters.

**Note:** If the user security environment has not been set up in an unsuccessful file transfer, the job may be submitted under the security environment of the server (see also the chapters on post-transfer user-exit routines in the NetView FTP Customization manual).```
Post-Transfer Program

Use these parameters to specify the name of a program that is to be called after the file transfer has finished, and the address and length of a data of up to 4096 bytes. The program receives the application program parameter list (APL) as a parameter using standard MVS linkage conventions. To identify the post-transfer program function to the called program, the verb code in the APL (APLVBC) is set to APLPTPRE prior to invoking the program with program-name.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>V2 MVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS/400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AIX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Does not apply to OSI file transfers.

Remote Check

Use this parameter to specify whether to send the file transfer request to the remote system to be checked by the transfer program there. The file transfer takes place only if the check did not detect errors.

If the remote check option is:

YES | Y  When you submit the request, NetView FTP sends a copy of the request right away to the remote system. The transfer program at the remote system checks the request and reports the result to your (local) NetView FTP system. If the check runs error-free, the request is processed normally. If the check discovers an error, the request is given the status finished and the file transfer is not carried out. Specifying YES for this parameter is particularly useful when you specify a not-before time for a request.4

NO | N  The request is processed normally. The remote transfer program does not check the request before the file transfer is carried out.

The following conditions are not checked if the remote system is NetView FTP V2.2 MVS:

- If sufficient access authority is given (for example, if the security information provided in the request satisfies the RACF* at the remote system)
- Whether encryption is available or active at the remote system
- If the disposition of the remote file matches the disposition specified in the request
- Whether the running mode of the remote server matches the running mode specified in the request.

Request Definition File

![Request Definition File Diagram]

Note: Does not apply to OSI file transfers.

---

4 A not-before time parameter that may have been specified is not respected for checking of the request but is respected for the actual transfer.
Remote LU Name or Server Group or Remote LU Alias

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Does not apply to OSI file transfers.

Use these parameters to specify:

- The simple logical unit (LU) name of the remote server to or from which NetView FTP is to transfer the file (MVS, VSE, VM, workstations).
- At OS/2 workstations or AIX workstations where SNA Server/6000 is installed, the fully qualified LU name if Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking* (APPN*) is supported. A fully qualified LU name consists of the LU name and the Network ID of the partner file transfer program separated by a period.
- A remote server group as defined in the NetView FTP server group table (MVS, VM, VSE).
- The LU alias of the partner transfer program as defined in the OS/2 Communications Manager (OS/2).
- At AIX workstations, the name of a connection profile defined in the SNA Services/6000 setup or the LU alias of the transfer partner as defined in the SNA Server/6000 setup.

If you specify a remote LU name and a server group (MVS, VM, VSE), the LU name must be contained in the specified server group.

For a list of remote LU names, server groups, remote LU aliases, or connection-profile names contact your NetView FTP administrator.
## Remote Workstation ID

Use this parameter to specify the identifier for a remote workstation in an IP network. It can be one of the following:

- The workstation address of the remote workstation, which is the decimal representation of the absolute IP network address and the subnet address of the remote workstation.
- The workstation nickname, which is a locally defined nickname for the network ID and the subnet address of the remote workstation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>MVS V2 VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>MVS V2 VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| workstation-address | A string of 7 to 15 characters. |
| workstation-nickname | A string of up to 63 characters. |

## Application Programs

### Request Definition File

- **RMTLU=lu-name**: A string of up to eight characters.
- **RMTNODE=server-group**: A string of up to eight characters.
- **LU-alias**: A string of up to eight characters.
- **connection-profile-name**: A string of up to eight characters.

### Remote Workstation ID

- **RMTWSTID=workstation-address/workstation-nickname**: A string of 7 to 15 characters.
- **workstation-address**: A string of 7 to 15 characters.
- **workstation-nickname**: A string of up to 63 characters.

### Application Programs

#### Application Programs

- **APRLUNM=lu-name**: A string of up to eight characters.
- **APLNETID=network-id**: A string of up to 8 characters.
- **APLNODE=server-group**: A string of up to eight characters.

### Note:
These are character fields.
After every file transfer, whether successful or not, the servers at the sending and receiving systems write reports that explain the outcome of the file transfer. These reports contain information such as the transfer start and stop times and the values used for the parameters.

For a description of file-transfer reports and completion messages, see the User’s Guide that applies to your operating system and transfer program. A report recipient need not be at the same location as the server that writes and sends the report. NetView FTP/2, however, sends a user notification to local users only. You can specify whether the sending or receiving server, or both, should notify the report recipients. You specify the report recipient with:

- **user ID**: Is a string of up to 16 characters containing the user ID of the user to whom a server sends its file-transfer report and completion message.
  - **Note**: If the server on the responding system runs under MVS, a file-transfer completion message is only sent to user IDs which are on the same JES node as the server that was involved in the file transfer, the recipient is also sent a file transfer completion message.

- **location ID**: Is a string of up to 63 characters containing:
  - For MVS, the JES node ID
  - For VM, the RSCS node ID
  - For VSE, the VSE/POWER node ID
  - For AIX, the IP workstation ID.

  This is the location to which the file-transfer report and completion message are sent. For a list of such node IDs, contact your system administrator. If you specify a location ID, you must also specify a user ID. A location ID specified for an OS/2 system is used only if TCP/IP-based mail is being sent.

Note: For an OSI file-transfer request, the report recipient can be specified for the requesting system only. If the length of the user ID plus the length of the location ID exceeds 63 characters, use the xNOTIFYLOC keyword to specify the location ID.

### Table: Report Recipients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2 MVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For an OSI file-transfer request, the report recipient can be specified for the requesting system only.

If the location ID is not specified:

- For a requesting MVS, VM, or VSE system, the file-transfer report and the completion message are sent to the user ID on the location as defined in the NFTPNAME queue handler initialization control statement.
- For an AIX system, the file-transfer report and the completion message are sent to the user ID on the local workstation.
- For a responding MVS system, no file-transfer report is sent.
- For a responding VM, VSE, or AIX system, the file-transfer report and the completion message are sent to the user ID at the location of the server.
- For an OS/2 system, the file-transfer completion message is sent to the user ID on the same LAN domain.

If a report recipient is:

- At an MVS location, the report is spooled to the recipient’s JES queue, from which the recipient receives it with the TSO RECEIVE command. If the recipient is at the same JES node as the server that was involved in the file transfer, the recipient is also sent a file transfer completion message.
- At a VM location, the report is spooled to the recipient’s reader, from which the user receives it with the CMS RECEIVE command. The recipient is also sent a file-transfer completion message.
- At a VSE location, the report is spooled to the VSE/POWER LST queue at that system. If VSE is not running under VM, the file-transfer completion message is routed to the recipient’s ICCF user ID. If VSE is running under VM, the system administrator specifies whether the file-transfer completion message is routed to the recipient’s ICCF or CMS user ID via POWER/PNET. If the server’s LST class is served by the VSE/POWER VM writer task, a copy of the report is also sent to the recipient’s VM reader.
- At an OS/400 location, the request fails.
- At an OS/2 location, the IBM LAN Server message service is used to send a file-transfer completion message to the recipient.
- At an AIX location, the AIX mail service is used to send a report and a file-transfer completion message to the recipient.

**Note**: If the length of the user ID plus the length of the location ID exceeds 63 characters, use the xNOTIFYLOC keyword to specify the location ID.

---

5 Local users are users on the same LAN domain.
**Request Definition File**

```
| xNOTIFY= user-id (user-id,location-id) |
| xNOTIFYLOC= location-id |
```

- **user-id**: A string of up to 16 characters (15 characters for OS/2).
- **location-id**: A string of up to 63 characters.

**Application Programs**

```
| APLxNUID= user-id |
| APLxNUID2= user-id-2 |
| APLxNNID= location-id |
| APLxNNI2= location-id-2 |
```

- **user-id**: A string of up to eight characters.
- **user-id-2**: A string of up to 16 characters.
- **location-id**: A string of up to eight characters.
- **location-id-2**: A string of up to 63 characters.

**Restart Point**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2</td>
<td>VM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Does not apply to OSI file transfers.*

If a file transfer is interrupted, NetView FTP can restart the file transfer from either the last checkpoint that was taken before the interruption or the beginning of the file.

You can specify a value for this parameter:
- If you specify YES for the Automatic Transfer Restart parameter
- If manual transfer restart is requested. **6**

If the value of the Restart Point parameter is:

- **BEGIN | B** NetView FTP restarts the file transfer from the beginning.
- **CHKPT | C** NetView FTP restarts the file transfer from the last checkpoint.

**Request Definition File**

```
| RSTPNT= BEGIN |
```

**Application Programs**

```
| APLRSTPT= APLCHKPT |
```

- **Note**: This is a character field.

---

**6** NetView FTP V2.2 MVS only.
Server Running Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>VS VM VSE 0400 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>VS VM VSE 0400 AIX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Does not apply to OSI file transfers.

The values of these parameters tell NetView FTP the running mode of the servers that are to transfer a file. If the running mode of a server is:

CONT | C  The server continues running after it has transferred a file.
SINGLE | S  The server stops running after it has transferred a single file.

The file transfer does not take place if the servers do not have the specified running mode. If you specify a server group for the remote system, at least one of the LUs in the server group must have the specified running mode. For the requesting system, at least one of the servers that serve the specified server class must have the specified running mode. If you specify an LU name for either the requesting or responding server, the server must have the specified running mode.

Transfer Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>VS VM VSE 0400 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>VS VM VSE 0400 AIX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify whether to send a file to or retrieve a file from a remote system.

TO | T  Send a file to a remote system.
FROM | F  Retrieve a file from a remote system.

Request Definition File

Note: This is a character field.

Application Programs

Note: This is a character field.
User-Exit Routine Input

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>V2 MVS</th>
<th>VM</th>
<th>VSE</th>
<th>OS/400</th>
<th>OS/2</th>
<th>AIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Does not apply to OSI file transfers.

Use this parameter if your system administrator tells you to specify information required by the user-exit routines at either the sending or receiving systems.

This data is not subject to character data conversion.

### Request Definition File

- `PPXINFO=info`
- `PPXINFy=info1`

*Note:* Replace the `y` in this keyword with an integer from 1 to 20 to indicate which keyword you are specifying.

- `info`  
  A string of up to 62 characters.

- `info1`  
  A string of up to 60 characters. Specify `PPXINFy` in the form `PPXINF1 ... PPXINF20`, with each parameter having a maximum of 60 characters.

*Note:* The data specified in `PPXINFx` is only used by NetView FTP V2 MVS and NetView FTP/400. A value of `PPXINF` that has been omitted is regarded as being blank.

Each character string contains data to be passed to user-exit routines.

In a request definition file at an MVS, VSE, or VM system, lowercase characters are translated into uppercase characters. You must place the value in single quotes, if this value contains characters other than:

- `ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ`
- `0123456789`
- `@#$`

In a request definition file at a workstation, you must place the value in single quotes, if this value contains characters other than:

- `abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz`
- `ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ`
- `0123456789`
- `/:._-`

### Application Programs

- `APLPPXIN=info`
- `APLUXPTR=address`
- `APLUXLEN=length`

*Note:* This is a character field.

*Note:* These are binary fields.

- `info`  
  A string of up to 62 characters containing data to be passed to user-exit routines.

- `address`  
  The address of a string of up to 1200 characters containing data to be passed to user-exit routines.

- `length`  
  The length, in bytes, of the character string that is addressed by `address`.

*Note:* The data pointed to by `address` (in the length of `length`) is only used by NetView FTP V2 MVS and NetView FTP/400.
Wait

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify whether the transfer proceeds synchronously or asynchronously with the interface.

The Wait Parameter can be:

**NO | N** The file transfer starts as an independent process. For NetView FTP V2.2 MVS, the batch interface job continues running immediately. For NetView FTP for Workstations, the interface can immediately accept new commands.

**YES | Y**

**NetView FTP V2.2 MVS**

The batch interface job waits until the file-transfer request has the status **finished** before continuing. The batch job interface routine queries the status of the request every time the time interval specified with the Wait Time parameter has passed.

After the file transfer ends, NetView FTP passes the return code from the file transfer to the batch interface job. The batch interface job can use this return code as input for further processing.

The requesting server accesses the file while the batch interface job is still running.

The allocation processes of JES2 and JES3 are different. Consider using the FREE=CLOSE DD statement in the previous or subsequent jobsteps.

**NetView FTP for Workstations**

The interface waits until the file transfer ends. After the file transfer has ended, NetView FTP passes the return code from the file transfer to the interface. The interface can use this return code as input for further processing.

### Request Definition File

Use this parameter to specify the time interval at which the batch job interface routine is to query the status of the request if the request specifies WAIT=YES. If the request specifies WAIT=NO, the wait time is ignored.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The time interval in seconds. It can be any number from 10 to 999.
Chapter 5. File Parameters

File parameters tell the sending and receiving transfer programs about the sending and receiving files.

These parameters do not apply to OSI file transfers. If you specify any of these parameters for an OSI file transfer, the request is rejected. OSI file-transfer parameters are described in Chapter 6, “OSI File-Transfer Parameters” on page 77.

Data Set Name, File ID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>V2</th>
<th>VM</th>
<th>VSE</th>
<th>OS/400</th>
<th>OS/2</th>
<th>AIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The data set name<sup>7</sup> identifies the sending or receiving file. Examples of data set names are ACCOUNT.LOG.DATA for an MVS or VSE data set, SMITH NAMES A for a CMS file, ACCOUNT.DAT for a FAT<sup>8</sup> file, and PersonnelData.1994 for an AIX file. The file-naming conventions applied by the operating systems are described in “File-Naming Conventions” on page 95. It also describes how to specify file names.

When you create a request the following conditions apply:

- You can allocate a file either by specifying the data set name or, if the MVS server or VSE partition can use it, the ddname.<sup>9</sup>
- If you specify a data set name, the server uses dynamic allocation. If you specify a ddname, the server uses job allocation. However, if you specify both a data set name and ddname, the server uses job allocation but carries out the file transfer only if the name specified with the data set name parameter is the same as the name specified in the DD statement (MVS), or the DLBL or TLBL statement (VSE).

When specifying a value for data set name the following general conditions apply:

**Sending file**

If you are using a user-written file handler (file organization USER) do not specify a data set name. For all other types you must specify either a data set name or a ddname for the sending file.

To create a dummy transfer specify NULLFILE with the label type NL (MVS only).

**Receiving File**

If you are using a user-written file handler (file organization USER) do not specify a data set name. For all other types specifying a data set name for the receiving file is optional. If you do not specify a data set name, and the transfer program at the receiving system is NetView FTP, the transfer program at the receiving system creates a data set name for you. How this name is created is explained in “How NetView FTP Creates Names for Receiving Files” on page 100.

To create a dummy transfer specify NULLFILE with the label type NL (MVS only).

Also consider the following:

**Partitioned Data Sets (MVS only)**

**Entire PDS**

Specify the name of the PDS to be transferred in the Data Set Name parameter. The interactive interface requires that an asterisk enclosed in parentheses is appended to the data set name to indicate that all members are to be transmitted. For example: ‘PARTIT.DS.NAME(+).’ NetView FTP V2 MVS transfers the entire PDS along with the directory information of each of its members.

**Single PDS member (without directory information)**

If you want to transfer to or from a single member of a partitioned data set (PDS) stored at an MVS location, without its accompanying directory information, specify the name of the PDS as the value of the Data Set Name parameter and the name of the member in parentheses after the data set name, for example: ‘PARTIT.DS.NAME(MEMNAME).’

**Single PDS Member (with directory information)**

Use the Member List parameter to select the member you want to transfer to an MVS system.

**Selecting and excluding PDS members**

Specify the name of the PDS in the Data Set Name parameter without any parentheses. For example: ‘PARTIT.DS.NAME’.

---

<sup>7</sup> VSE, VM, OS/400 use the term file ID, OS/2 the term file specification, and AIX the term file name in place of data set name.

<sup>8</sup> OS/2

<sup>9</sup> VSE uses the term file name in place of ddname.
For more information about selecting and excluding members, see “Member List” on page 33, and the NetView FTP V2 MVS User’s Guide.

**Generation data groups (MVS only)**

If a data set is a generation data set, you can specify the name with either (1) an absolute generation and version number, for example, ‘GDG.DS.G90085V00’, or (2) a relative generation number, for example, ‘GDG.DS(+1)’. Note that you can specify relative generation numbers for physical-sequential organized files only. For more information refer to the appropriate JCL book for your operating system. Also, you must take care that the GDG of which the file is a member is not updated in the time after the request is submitted and before the file transfer is finished.

To transfer an entire GDG you must specify a value either for both the File ID parameter and the File Organization parameter for the sending file or for the DD Name parameter for the sending file.

**CMS file (VM only)**

The file ID of a CMS file consists of filename, filetype, and filemode, each separated by at least one blank. For example, ‘CMSFILE TYPE A1’. Specifying the filemode is optional. The filemode consists of a filemode letter and a filemode number.

**Data Sets on a Tape**

If you transfer a file from a tape, note that the data set name that you specify does not necessarily match the one stored on the tape’s header-1 label. A tape header contains only the rightmost 17 characters of the data set name if the name is more than 17 characters long. Therefore, the operating system verifies a maximum of 17 characters.

**Files in a FAT File System or in an HPFS File System (OS/2 only)**

The file ID of a file at an OS/2 system consists of drive, directory (or directories), and file name, for example, ‘d:\dir1\dir2\test\example\file#1’.

In RDFs, enclose the file ID in quotes if it contains characters other than:

- ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
- 0123456789
- \ / : . _ -

The file ID for the sending file can be specified in full or partially. For example:

`c:\dir_1\sending_filename`

Missing specifications are replaced by defaults as described in Appendix A, “What You Need to Know About File Names” on page 95.

**Files at an AIX System**

The file ID of a file at an AIX system consists of directory (or directories), and file name, for example, ‘/home/uid/test/example/file#1’.

In RDFs, enclose the file ID in quotes if it contains characters other than:

- ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
- 0123456789
- \ / : . _ -

The file ID for the sending file can be specified in full or partially. For example:

`/Dir_1/Dir_2/Sending_FileName`

Missing specifications are replaced by defaults as described in Appendix A, “What You Need to Know About File Names” on page 95.

**Note:** The AIX operating system is case-sensitive, so make sure you enter any file ID with the correct uppercase and lowercase characters. At an MVS system, also include the statement TRANSLATE=NO in your RDF to tell NetView FTP not to translate lowercase characters to uppercase.

**Data Sets on an OS/400 System**

The file ID for a data set on an OS/400 system consists of library name, file name, and member name, for example, ‘LIBRARY/FILE(MEMBER)’. You must specify both a library name and file name for the sending file, separated by a slash. Specifying a member name for the sending file is optional.

If the receiving file is a data file, you do not have to specify a file ID for it. The receiving system generates a file ID.

If the receiving file is a save file or a source file, you must specify both a library name and a file name. Specifying a member for a receiving source file is optional.

**Note:** Member name is not valid for save files as save files do not have members.
Use the xFILEID keyword if you set up the file-transfer request:

- At an MVS, VM, VSE, or OS/400 location and the length of the file name does not exceed 44 characters
- At an AIX or OS/2 location.

**Request Definition File**

```
>>> xFILEID=’file-id’
```

- `file-id`: A character string of up to:
  - 44 characters when specified at an MVS, VM, or VSE system
  - 259 characters when specified at an OS/2 system
  - 1023 characters when specified at an AIX system.

Examples for the use of the xFILEID and the xFILEIDn keywords are:

**At an MVS, VM, or VSE location:**

For an MVS file:  
`xFILEID=’PARTIT.DATA.SET.NAME(MEMBER)’`

For a VM file:  
`xFILEID=’CMSFILETYPE’`

For a VSE file:  
`xFILEID=’VSAM.DATASET’`

For an OS/400 file:  
`xFILEID=’LIBRARY/FILE(MEMBER)’`

For an OS/2 file:  
`xFILEID=’d:\dir1\dir2\dir3\dir4\dir5\dir6\44_char.fil’`

For an AIX file:  
`xFILEID=’/DirA/DirB/filespecification_of_up_to_44char’`

**At an OS/2 location:**

`xFILEID=’c:/directory1/directory2/this/filespecification/can/have/up_to/259_characters’`

**At an AIX location:**

`xFILEID=’/DirectoryA/Directoryb/directoryC/This_file_specification/can_HAVE_UP_TO/1023_character’`

You can specify the following OS/2 file name:

`’c:/directory1/directory2/this/file_specification/can_HAVE_UP_TO/259_characters’`

like that:

`SFILEID1=’c:/directory1/directory2/’`

`SFILEID7=’259_characters’`

`SFILEID3=’this/file_specification/can_HAVE_UP_TO/’`

**Application Programs**

```
>>> APLxDYFD—file-id
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

- `file-id`: A character string of up to:
  - 44 characters for MVS, VM, VSE
  - 32 characters for OS/400.

Use the xFILEIDn keywords if you set up the file-transfer request at an MVS location and the length of the file name exceeds 44 characters.

```
>>> xFILEIDn=’—file-id—’
```

**Note:** Replace the n in this keyword with an integer from 1 to 15 to indicate for which of the 15 parameters you are specifying a value.

The values assigned to xFILEIDn are concatenated. The complete file ID can be a string of up to 1023 characters.

- `file-id`: A character string of up to 69 characters.

**Application Programs**

```
>>> APLxDYMM—member-name
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

- `member-name`: A character string of up to eight characters.
Application Programs

- APLxLFA—address

- APLxLFL—length

Note: These are binary fields.

address
The address of a string of up to 1023 characters that make up the data set name.

length
The length, in bytes, of the character string that is addressed by address.

Application Programs

- APLx4LIB—library-name

- APLx4FIL—file-name

- APLS4MBR—APLFIRST

- APLx4MBR—*FIRST—member-name

- APLR4MBR—member-name

Note: These are character fields.

library-name
A string of up to 10 characters.

file-name
A string of up to 10 characters.

*FIRST
Only the first member of the specified file is transferred.

member-name
A string of up to 10 characters.

DD Name or File Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>V2: ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify the DD Name parameter only for a data set that has already been allocated in a server startup job (MVS) or a NetView FTP partition startup job (VSE).

The DD Name is one of the following:

MVS
The name of the DD statement, in a NetView FTP MVS server startup job, that contains the name of the file to be transferred.

VSE
The filename specified in the DLBL or TLBL statement in the NetView FTP partition startup job, that contains the file ID of the file to be transferred. Only the first seven characters are valid.

When you create a request the following conditions apply:

- You can allocate a file either by specifying the data set name or, if the MVS server or VSE partition can use it, the ddname.

- If you specify a ddname, the server uses job allocation. If you specify a data set name, the server uses dynamic allocation. However, if you specify both data set name and ddname, the server uses job allocation but carries out the file transfer only if the name specified with the data set name parameter is the same as the name specified in the DD statement (MVS), or the DLBL or TLBL statement (VSE).

- When you use job allocation, you must ensure that the server allocating the file is also the server that is chosen for the file transfer. To do this specify the LU-directory entry that refers to the remote location name of the server.

When specifying a value for the DD Name parameter, the following general conditions apply:

Sending file
You must specify a value either for the data set name parameter or the DD Name parameter for the sending file. If you use the DD Name parameter you must specify a data set name in the startup job for the MVS server or the VSE partition, even for an unlabeled tape.

Receiving file
Specifying a ddname or a data set name for the receiving file is optional. If you do not specify a ddname or a data set name, NetView FTP at the receiving system uses dynamic allocation.
Partitioned Data Sets (MVS only)

Entire PDS
Specify the data set name without a member for the DD Name parameter. NetView FTP V2 MVS transfers the entire PDS with the directory information of each of its members to an MVS system.

Single PDS members
To transfer a single member with directory information to an MVS system, use the Member List parameter to select the member you want to transfer.
To transfer a single member without directory information specify the name of the PDS as the value for the DD Name parameter with the name of the member in parentheses after the data set name, for example: 'PARTIT.DS.NAME(MEMNAME)'

Selecting and excluding PDS members
Specify the name of the PDS in the Data Set Name parameter without any parentheses. For example: 'PARTIT.DS.NAME'. For more information about selecting and excluding members, see "Member List," and the NetView FTP V2 MVS User's Guide.

Request Definition File

```
 ineligible dd-name
```

dd-name
A string of up to eight characters.

Application Programs

```
 ineligible APLxDYDD dd-name
```

Note: This is a character field.

dd-name
A string of up to eight characters.

Member List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to pass on to NetView FTP V2 MVS a list of PDS members. You can use such a list to either select the members you want to transfer or exclude the members you do not want to transfer. The NetView FTP V2 MVS User's Guide explains how to write batch jobs and application programs for use with PDSs. NetView FTP V2 MVS transfers the members along with their directory information.

If you want to transfer only one PDS member to a system other than MVS, or if you want to transfer only one member to MVS without its associated directory information, you must specify the sending data set name and the member name in the Data Set Name parameter.

Note: You must specify a MEMBER keyword and value for each PDS member that you want to select or exclude.
Request Definition File

```
  MEMBER=
    (I, member-name, newname)
    (U, member-name, newname)
    (R, member-name, newname)
    (X, member-name)
```

**member-name**
A string of up to eight characters that contains the name of the member to be sent. The first character must be alphabetic, the remaining characters can be A to Z, 0 to 9, @, $, and #.

**newname**
A string of up to eight characters that contains the name the member being transferred is to be given at the receiving system. The first character must be alphabetic, the remaining characters can be A to Z, 0 to 9, @, $, and #.

**I**  Transfer the member only if a member with the same name does not already exist in the receiving PDS.

**U**  Transfer the member only if a member with the same name already exists in the receiving PDS. If there is no other member selected with either I or R, and if the value of the File Status Option parameter is MUSTNOTEXIST, and the value of the End-of-Processing Option parameter for the receiving file is either KEEP or CATLG, the PDS is allocated but no data is transferred, and the new PDS remains empty.

**R**  Transfer the member regardless of whether a member with the same name already exists in the receiving PDS.

**X**  Do not transfer this member.

Application Programs

```
  APXSNME=member-name
  APXRNME=newname
  APXOPTI
  APXOPTU
  APXOPTR
  APXOPTPT
```

**Note:** These are character fields.

```
  APXSNME=member-name
  APXRNME=newname
  APXOPTI
  APXOPTU
  APXOPTR
  APXOPTPT
```

**Note:** These are binary fields.

**APXTYPS**
Use this value to specify that the members in the member list are to be selected for the transfer.

**APXTYPX**
Use this value to specify that the members in the member list are to be excluded from the transfer.

**local-apx-pointer**
The address of the APX. Specify the address of the allocated APX area that is to be used locally in your application program.

**apx-pointer-from-apl**
The address of the APX. Specify the address of the allocated APX area.

**s-pointer**
The pointer to an item in a member selection list within the APX area.

**x-pointer**
The pointer to an item in a member exclusion list within the APX area.

**member-name**
A string of up to eight characters that contains the name of the member to be sent. The first character must be alphabetic, the remaining characters can be A to Z, 0 to 9, @, $, and #.
**newname**

A string of up to eight characters that contains the name the member being transferred is to be given at the receiving system. The first character must be alphabetic, the remaining characters can be A to Z, 0 to 9, @, $, and #.

**APXOPTI**

Transfer the member only if a member with the same name does not already exist in the receiving PDS.

**APXOPTU**

Transfer the member only if a member with the same name already exists in the receiving PDS. If there is no other member selected with either I or R, and if the value of the File Status Option parameter is MUSTNOTEXIST and the value of the End-of-Processing Option parameter for the receiving file is either KEEP or CATLG, the PDS is allocated, but no data is transferred, and the new PDS remains empty.

**APXOPTR**

Transfer the member regardless of whether a member with the same name already exists in the receiving PDS.

---

### PDS Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2</td>
<td>VM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the receiving file already exists, use a PDS option to tell NetView FTP V2 MVS under what circumstances it is to write each member of the sending PDS to the receiving PDS. PDS options are valid only if you transfer an entire PDS or one or more members excluded from a list.

The value of the PDS Option parameter can be:

- **INSERT | I** Transfer the member only if a member with the same name does not already exist in the receiving PDS.
- **REPLACE | R** Transfer the member regardless of whether a member with the same name already exists in the receiving PDS.
- **UPDATE | U** Transfer the member only if a member with the same name already exists in the receiving PDS. If the value of the File Status Option parameter is MUSTNOTEXIST and the value of the End-of-Processing Option parameter for the receiving file is either KEEP or CATLG, the PDS is created and allocated, but no data is transferred and the new PDS remains empty.

---

**Request Definition File**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>INSERT</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>REPLACE</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>UPDATE</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PDSOPT</td>
<td>INSERT</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>REPLACE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Application Programs**

```
--APLXOPT--APLXINS--APLXREP--APLXUPDT--
```

**Note:** This is a character field.
### OS/400 Member Options

Use this parameter to specify whether a receiving member is to replace an existing member or if it is to be added to the existing member. The member options are:

- **ADD**: A new member is added to an existing file. This is the default.
- **REPLACE**: An existing member is replaced. If the member does not exist, it is added to the file.
- **APPEND**: Records are appended to an existing member. If the member does not exist, it is added to the file.

**Note:** Member option is not valid for save files. Records in receiving save files are replaced.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request Definition File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R4MBROPT=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPLACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPEND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLR4MOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLADD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLREPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLAPPD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This is a character field.

### File Organization

Use this parameter to specify the file organizations of the sending or receiving files.

If the file organization of the sending file at the local system is not specified, the file organization defaults to PS.

The following are the file organizations that NetView FTP supports for transfers to or from MVS, VM, and VSE:

- **VSAM**
  - The file is one of the following:
    - A VSAM ESDS or KSDS at an MVS, VSE, or VM system
    - A VSAM LDS at an MVS system
    - A VSAM RRDS at an MVS system
    - A SAM ESDS (VSAM managed sequential) data set at a VSE system.

- **PS**
  - The file is a physical sequential data set. For files stored on tape also specify a value for the Label Type parameter.

- **PO**
  - The file is partitioned organized, that is, it is a PDS. This value is valid only for files located at MVS systems.

- **USER**
  - The transfer program is to use a user-written file handler to process files, regardless of their file organization. User-written file handlers are described in the *User's Guide* for your NetView FTP product.

  If you specify the file organization USER, you must also specify a User-Written File Handler Name (see “User-Written File Handler Name” on page 39). Do not specify values for any of the other file parameters except, if necessary, the following:

  - User-Written File Handler Input (see “User-Written File Handler Input” on page 40)

  **Note:** You cannot specify this value at a NetView FTP for Workstations system.

If you do not specify the file organization of the receiving file, NetView FTP defines one unless you specify an association between a keyword and a file organization.
The default receiving file organization is the same as the sending file organization with the following exceptions:

**MVS Sending File Organization PS**
At VM the receiving file organization will be PS (a CMS file). At VSE the receiving file organization will be VSAM (SAM ESDS).

**MVS Sending File Organization PO**
At VM the receiving file organization will be PS, provided that the request is for a single member of a PDS. At VSE the receiving file organization will be VSAM (SAM ESDS), provided that the request is for a single member of a PDS.

**Note:** If the VSE sending file organization is VSAM but is organized as SAM ESDS, then the default receiving file organization is VSAM organized as ESDS.

**Label Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2</td>
<td>VM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify the label type of a data set stored on a tape. The value of the File Organization Parameter must be PS.

**SL** The file is a physical sequential file stored on an IBM* standard labeled tape in an MVS, VM, or VSE system.

**NL** The file is a physical sequential file stored on an unlabeled tape in an MVS, VM, or VSE system.

**Note:** This is a character field.
OS/400 File Type

The file type specifies the type of file to send or receive. Possible values are:
- **DTAF**: Physical data file
- **SAVF**: Save file
- **SRCF**: Physical source file.

**Request Definition File**

```
DTAF
SAVF
SRCF
```

**Application Programs**

```
APLDTAF
APLSAVF
APLSRCF
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

---

File Handling Mode

Use this parameter to tell NetView FTP for Workstations how to handle the file. The File Handling Mode parameter can be one of the following:

- **STREAM | S**: NetView FTP for Workstations should handle the file in byte-oriented mode.
- **RECORD | R**: NetView FTP for Workstations should handle the file in record-oriented mode.

From the following list you can determine the file handling mode for a file at an OS/2 or AIX system.

**Name of ".TYPE" Ext. Attr.** | **File Handling Mode**
--- | ---
Assembler code | RECORD
BASIC code | RECORD
Binary data | STREAM
Bitmap | STREAM
C code | RECORD
COBOL code | RECORD
Dynamic Link Library | STREAM
Executable | STREAM
FORTRAN code | RECORD
Icon | STREAM
Library | STREAM
Metafile | STREAM
Object code | STREAM
OS/2 command file | RECORD
Pascal code | RECORD
Plain text | RECORD
Resource file | STREAM
If no file handling mode is specified, the defaults are determined as follows:

- If the receiving file is at an OS/2 or an AIX system and the sending file is either a byte-oriented file or a VSAM Linear Data Set, then the file handling mode for the receiving file is byte-oriented. Otherwise, the file handling mode for the receiving file is record-oriented.

- If the sending file is at an OS/2 or an AIX system, it is handled as a byte-oriented file.

If you specify RECORD for the file handling mode, see also the parameter descriptions for “Record Delimiter” on page 73 and “End-of-File Option” on page 74.

**User-Written File Handler Name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2 MVS</td>
<td>VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>● ● n/a — —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>● ● — — — —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This parameter is a string of up to eight characters containing the load module name (MVS, VM), or phase name (VSE) of the user-written file handler that gains access to the file. Specify the name of a file handler if you specify the organization of the corresponding file to be USER.

**Note:** This is a character field.

"fh-name"

A string of up to eight characters.

**Application Programs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APLxFHMD</th>
<th>APLRECO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

"fh-name"

A string of up to eight characters.

**Note:** This is a character field.
User-Written File Handler Input

NetView FTP passes the contents of these 10 parameters on to the user-written file handlers at the sending and receiving systems. Specify values for these parameters only if the value of the File Organization parameter is USER. Each parameter can be a string of up to 66 characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request Definition File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{UINFn=fh-info}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Replace the \texttt{n} in this keyword with an integer from 0 to 9 to indicate for which of the 10 parameters you are specifying a value.

fh-info

A string of up to 66 characters. If fh-info contains characters other than the following:

- ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- 0123456789
- @#$

you must place it in single quotes, and it can be up to 64 characters.

The value of UINFO0 is not written to the batch-job log along with the other input parameters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{APLUEx=fh-info}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This is a character field.

Replace the \texttt{n} in this field name with an integer from 0 to 9 to indicate for which of the 10 parameters you are specifying a value.

fh-info

A string of up to 66 characters.

Access Security Parameters

Use these parameters to give a transfer program any of the following:

- Information it is to pass to a security program such as Access Control (VSE), RACF (MVS, VM), or the security mechanism of the operating system (AIX) to gain access to a file.
- A means to perform security or audit processing in the pre-queuing, pre-transfer, or post-transfer user-exit routines.

You can specify access security parameters for:

- The file to be sent (MVS, VM, VSE)
- The file to be received (MVS, VM, VSE)
- Both the file to be sent and the file to be received (MVS, VM, VSE)
- The file at the responding system no matter whether sending or receiving (AIX).

You do not have to specify access security parameters.

Although you can specify access security parameters for the sending and the receiving file, processing is rather dependent on whether the file is accessed at the requesting or the responding system.

If you assign explicit values to the access security parameters, the specified values are used to gain access to the file. For the responding system, they are passed to the responding server.

With NetView FTP V2 MVS, you can also assign an asterisk as a value to a parameter.

If you specify asterisks for the file on the requesting system, NetView FTP V2 MVS uses the request originator's user ID to retrieve its password, or the password and group ID that the request originator's user ID is connected to by default. NetView FTP V2 MVS substitutes the password, or the password and group ID, in the request.

If you specify asterisks for the file on the responding system, you are requesting that at the requesting system NetView FTP V2 MVS uses either:

- The request originator's user ID to retrieve its password and substitute it in the request.
- The password and group ID to which the request originator's user ID is connected by default, substituted in the request.
The scope of security is determined:

- By the server that accesses the file (MVS, VM, VSE)
- By the NetView FTP Server AIX that serves the NetView FTP responder component (AIX).

With the SECPAR server initialization parameter the systems administrator controls the security processing of:

- A server at an MVS, VM, or VSE system:
  - **SECPAR=NO**
    - No access security parameters are required by the server. Access to the file is granted or denied depending on the authorization assigned to the server that processes the request. If, however, access security parameters for the file are available, the server uses these.
  - **SECPAR=YES**
    - Access security parameters are required by the server. They must be provided by either of the following:
      - The request originator
      - A pre-queuing or a pre-transfer user exit.

If a security program is not active at a system, the transfer program at this system does not need any access security parameters to gain access to the file. If a file transfer is to be performed by OSI/File Services, specifying access security parameters in the file-transfer request is necessary only if both of the following are true:

- The file at the requesting system is protected by a security program and NetView FTP V2 MVS is to submit one or more post-transfer jobs.
- The file-transfer request is not submitted under TSO.

- A NetView FTP AIX responder component:
  - **SECPAR=NO**
    - For the responding system, the user ID anonymous can be specified as access security parameter. A password is required, but it is not validated.
  - **SECPAR=YES**
    - Access security parameters are required by the responding system. They must be provided by either of the following:
      - The request originator
      - A pre-queuing or a pre-transfer user exit.

In this case, access to the file is granted or denied depending on the authorization assigned to the user.

The following access security parameters are available:

- **User ID**  A user ID that is authorized to access the sending or receiving file.
- **Password**  The password that corresponds to the User ID parameter. Specifying a password without specifying a user ID is invalid.
- **?**  Tells NetView FTP for Workstations to prompt you for the password when the file transfer starts. Note that the question mark has this special meaning only when specified in a NetView FTP for Workstations RDF.
- **Group ID**  The group ID the specified user ID is connected to. A VSE system at which Access Control is active ignores this value. If you specify a group ID, a user ID and a password must also be specified.
  - *  NetView FTP V2 MVS only: Retrieve value.

**Note:** At an OS/2 or AIX system, you must specify these values in uppercase characters if your transfer partner is NetView FTP V2.2 MVS.

Figure 2 shows which values and combinations of values you can specify for the access security parameters and what a transfer program does when they are specified.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values Specified</th>
<th>What NetView FTP Does with the Security Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UID</strong></td>
<td><strong>PWD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NetView FTP MVS, VM, VSE only:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If SECPAR=YES, the request originator’s UID is used to retrieve the PWD and the default GRP that the UID is connected to at the requesting system. The UID and the retrieved PWD and GRP are inserted into the request for the file at the requesting system. The file is accessed with these parameters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If SECPAR=NO, the file is accessed with the server’s authorization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Access is granted only to the directory path that is specified in the NetView FTP AIX setup.

If, however, an existing user ID or group ID are specified, the access security parameters are validated.

**SECPAR=YES**

Access security parameters are required by the responding system. They must be provided by either of the following:

- The request originator
- A pre-queuing or a pre-transfer user exit.

In this case, access to the file is granted or denied depending on the authorization assigned to the user.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values Specified</th>
<th>What NetView FTP Does with the Security Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At the Requesting System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UID PWD</td>
<td>The specified UID and PWD are in the request. The file is accessed with these parameters, but using the default GRP that the UID is connected to at the requesting system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UID PWD GRP</td>
<td>The specified UID, PWD and GRP are in the request. The file is accessed with these parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UID ?</td>
<td>NetView FTP for Workstations only: The transfer program prompts you to specify a password when the transfer starts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UID ? GRP</td>
<td>NetView FTP for Workstations only: The transfer program prompts you to specify a password when the transfer starts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* *</td>
<td>NetView FTP V2.2 MVS only: The request originator’s UID is used to retrieve the PWD. The UID and the retrieved PWD are inserted into the request for the file at the requesting system. The file is accessed with these parameters, using the default GRP that the UID is connected to at the requesting system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* or *</td>
<td>NetView FTP V2.2 MVS only: The request originator’s UID is used to retrieve the PWD and the default GRP that the UID is connected to at the requesting system. The UID and the retrieved PWD and GRP are inserted into the request for the file at the requesting system. The file is accessed with these parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* * GRP</td>
<td>NetView FTP V2.2 MVS only: The request originator’s UID is used to retrieve the PWD. The UID and the retrieved PWD are inserted into the request for the file at the requesting system, together with the specified GRP. The file is accessed with these parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Request Definition File

- `xSECRUP...(user-id, password)...
- (user-id, password, group-id)
- (user-id, ?)
- (user-id, ?, group-id)
- (\* \*, \*, group_id)
- (\* \*, \*, \*)

**user-id**
A string of up to 16 characters.

**password**
A string of up to eight characters.

**group-id**
A string of up to eight characters.

### RACF Encryption

Use this parameter to specify whether the password that is contained in the field `APLxACPW` is RACF encrypted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Does not apply to OSI file transfers.

### Application Programs

- `APLxACUI...user-id...
- APLxACU2...user-id-2...
- APLxACPW...password...
- APLxACGI...group-id...

**Note:** These are character fields.

**user-id**
A string of up to eight characters.

**user-id-2**
A string of up to 16 characters.

**password**
A string of up to eight characters.

**group-id**
A string of up to eight characters.
Use this parameter to specify, for users other than the owner, the access authority for a file being retrieved. The owner of the file is the user ID specified for the APPC conversation user ID and password. For more information about the APPC conversation user ID and password see “APPC Conversation Security Parameters” on page 13. It is not valid for sending files.

The Public Access Authority parameter can be:

**CHANGE** This lets other users perform all operations on the file except those limited to the owner or controlled by the object-existence authority and object-management authority. Change authority provides object operational authority and all-data authority.

**ALL** This lets other users perform all operations on the file except those limited to the owner or controlled by authorization-list management authority. Other users can control the file's existence, specify the security for the file, change the file and perform basic operations on the file. Other users cannot transfer ownership of the file.

**USE** This lets other users perform basic operations on the file, such as reading the file. Other users cannot change the file, but are given object-operational authority and read authority.

**EXCLUDE** This prevents other users from accessing the file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public Access Authority</th>
<th>File Access Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify this parameter</td>
<td>Specify this parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V2</td>
<td>VM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify whether a file can be accessed either by sharing the resource or by demanding exclusive use of it during the transfer. The File Access Option parameter can have the following values:

**SHARED | SHR**
During the time of the file transfer, other applications can concurrently access the file with the specified or implied name residing on the volume referred to.

**EXCLUSIVE | EXCL**
During the time of the file transfer, other applications cannot concurrently access the file with the specified or implied name residing on the volume referred to.

This value is not valid for VSAM files.

For the sending file the default access is SHARED. For the receiving file the default access depends on the file organization and the file status:

- If the file organization is PS, the File Access Option defaults to EXCLUSIVE.
- If the file organization is VSAM, the File Access Option defaults to SHARED.
- If the file organization is PO, and:
  - The File Status Option is MUSTEXIST (as specified in the request or as changed by NetView FTP), the File Access Option defaults to SHARED
  - The File Status Option is MUSTNOTEXIST (as specified in the request or as changed by NetView FTP), the File Access Option defaults to EXCLUSIVE.

**Note:** This parameter is used by NetView FTP V2.2 MVS only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request Definition File</th>
<th>Application Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAUT=</td>
<td>APLR4ACC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANGE</td>
<td>APLCHG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>APLALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE</td>
<td>APLUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>APLXCL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request Definition File</th>
<th>Application Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xACCOPT=</td>
<td>APLxACCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARED</td>
<td>APLSHR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHR</td>
<td>APLEXCL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This is a character field.
File Status Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to tell NetView FTP which status the receiving file is to have. The value of the File Status Option parameter can be:

**MUSTNOTEXIST | MNE**

The file, or the data set and PDS member, or the OS/400 file member specified or implied in the File ID parameter for the receiving file must not already exist on the volume, in the OS/400 library, or in the workstation directory referred to at the time the file transfer starts.

The receiving file is newly created.

If the receiving system is OS/400 and the OS/400 library does not already exist, it is newly created.

If the receiving system is OS/2 or AIX and the directory or the directories do not already exist, the processing depends on whether NetView FTP is allowed to create directories. If this function is enabled, the directory or the directories are newly created, otherwise the file transfer terminates with an error.

**MUSTEXIST | ME**

The file or the OS/400 file member specified or implied in the File ID parameter for the receiving file must already exist on the volume, in the OS/400 library, or in the workstation directory referred to at the time the file transfer starts.

The receiving file is altered by the transfer. If a PDS member is also specified and already exists on the volume, this member is replaced. If the specified PDS member does not already exist on the volume, the member is added to the data set.

**MAYEXIST | MAY**

The file, or the data set and PDS member, or the OS/400 file member specified or implied in the File ID parameter for the receiving file may or may not exist on the volume, in the OS/400 library, or in the workstation directory referred to at the time the file transfer starts.

If the receiving file does not already exist, it is newly created.

If the receiving system is OS/2 or AIX and the directory or the directories do not already exist, the processing depends on whether NetView FTP is allowed to create directories. If this function is enabled, the directory or the directories are newly created, otherwise the file transfer terminates with an error.

The file status of the sending file is always MUSTEXIST.

- **Note:** This is a character field.
File Processing Option

Use this parameter to tell NetView FTP how to process the receiving file's data.

**REPLACE | R**
After the file transfer the receiving file contains the *same* user data as the sending file. This File Processing Option is valid if:
- The receiving file is physical sequential organized.
- The receiving file is partitioned organized and a single PDS member is specified in the File ID parameter; this member must already exist.
- The receiving file is VSAM and its record organization is entry sequenced (ESDS). If the file already existed before the file transfer, it might contain more records than the sending file.
- The receiving operating system is OS/400. Note that the OS/400 member option determines the way how members of data files or source files are processed.
- The receiving operating system is OS/2. If extended attributes are present for the sending file these are not attached to an already existing file.

**MERGE | M**
After the file transfer the receiving file contains the user data of the sending file but may also contain data which has previously existed. This File Processing Option is valid if:
- The receiving file is partitioned organized and:
  - One or more PDS members are selected from a list.
  - One or more PDS members are excluded from a list.
  - The entire PDS is to be transferred.
- The receiving file is VSAM and its record organization is key-sequenced (KSDS) or relative (RRDS).

**APPEND | A**
This File Processing Option is valid if:
- The receiving operating system is OS/2. The user data of the sending file is appended to the data already contained in the receiving file. If extended attributes are present for the sending file these are not attached to an already existing file.
- The receiving operating system is AIX. The user data of the sending file is appended to the data already contained in the receiving file.

APPEND | A

If the File Status Option is MAYEXIST and the receiving file does not exist already the processing is as described under “File Status Option” on page 45.
- The receiving file is partitioned organized and the file ID specifies a PDS member. The member must not already exist. It will be created.

**Request Definition File**

```
  RPROCOPT=REPLACE
    MERGE
    M
    APPEND
      A
```

**Application Programs**

```
  APLRPROC
    APLREPL
      APLMERGE
      APLAPP
```

**Note:** This is a character field.
End-of-Processing Options

Use the End-of-Processing parameters to specify the disposition the system should assign to the file after the transfer.

**xEOPOK** Specifies the disposition after a successful file transfer

**REOPNO** Specifies the disposition of the receiving file after an unsuccessful file transfer, that is, the file transfer ended with a return code greater than 8.

The End-of-Processing option can be:

- **KEEP | K** Keep the file.
- **CATLG | C** Keep the file and catalog it. This is only valid for receiving files at NetView FTP V2.2 MVS nodes.
- **DELETE | D** Delete the file and, if the file was cataloged, the catalog entry. This is not valid if the File Access Option is SHARED.

**Note:** The End-of-Processing option applies to the entire PDS, even for processing only parts of a PDS (single member, exclusion or selection list). That means, if you specify the value DELETE, the complete PDS is deleted after the file transfer.

For a receiving file, specify an End-of-Processing Option for the unsuccessful case only, if you also specify an End-of-Processing Option for the successful case. If only the End-of-Processing option for the successful case is specified, the End-of-Processing option for the unsuccessful case is the same.
DCB Parameters

The following parameters make up a group called data control block parameters or DCB parameters for short:
- Record Format
- Logical Record Length
- Physical Block Size
- Model DSCB
- Tape Density.

Record Format, Logical Record Length, and Physical Block Size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify these parameters</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2</td>
<td>MVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These parameters are valid for the sending file only when one of the following is true:
- The file is stored on labeled or unlabeled tape at a VSE system.
- The file is stored on an unlabeled tape at a VM system.
- The file is to be dynamically allocated and is stored on unlabeled tape at an MVS system.

They are valid for the receiving file only when one of the following is true:
- The file is stored on labeled or unlabeled tape at a VSE system.
- The file is stored as a SAM ESDS at a VSE system and the File Status Option is MUSTNOTEXIST.
- The file is to be dynamically allocated and is a non-VSAM file stored on an MVS or VM system.

If you do not specify values for any of these parameters for the sending or receiving files, the transfer program uses the values that correspond to the characteristics of the sending file. If for any reason these are not available (for example, if the sending file is stored on unlabeled tape or a labeled tape on VSE), the transfer programs use defaults:
- Unless a byte-oriented file is received from a workstation, transfer programs use the following defaults for both files:
  - Record Format = undefined
  - Physical Block Size = 32 760 (MVS and VM) or 32 767 (VSE).

- If the sending file is a byte-oriented file on a workstation, NetView FTP uses a variable record format and a logical record length of 4 096 bytes for the receiving file.

Unless the receiving file has been preallocated without DCB specification, an already existing file can be replaced only when the DCB characteristics of the sending and receiving files are compatible according to the rules described in Appendix C, “Relationships between Sending File and Receiving File Attributes” on page 111.

Record Format: Use this parameter to tell a transfer program how the records of a file are formatted. If you specify a value for this parameter, you must also specify the corresponding file’s logical record length, physical block size, or both. These dependencies are shown in “Logical Record Length and Physical Block Size” on page 49.

The value you specify for the Record Format parameter and the operating system at the file’s system determine for which of these parameters you can specify values and what these values can be. These dependencies are shown in Figure 3 on page 49. You can specify the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>The records have a fixed length and are not blocked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td>The records have a fixed length and are blocked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The records have a variable length and are not blocked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>The records have a variable length and are blocked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>The records have a variable length, are not blocked, and can span several tracks. This value is not valid for VSE and VM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>The records have a variable length, are blocked, and can span several tracks. This value is not valid for VSE and VM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>The records have an undefined length.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If the receiving file type is SAM ESDS, a physical record, as defined in the RRECSIZE parameter, can be divided into one or more logical records that can be processed sequentially. The logical record must be fixed and blocked.
Logical Record Length and Physical Block Size:
The logical record length is the length, in bytes, of the fixed-length records, or the maximum length, in bytes, of the variable-length records of the sending or receiving file. The physical block size is the length, in bytes, of the physical data blocks of a file which contains fixed-length logical records, or the maximum length of a physical data block of a file that contains variable length logical records.

You can specify a logical record length or a physical block size only if you specify a corresponding record format. Specification of a physical block size for a VM CMS file is ignored.

Only record formats F and V are valid for CMS files. Simulated OS files are not supported.

If you specify a record format of undefined length, a physical data block is a logical record of the same size.

If you want the operating system to determine the optimum block size for a receiving file on an MVS system, you can specify a value of zero for the Physical Block Size parameter.

The values you can specify for these parameters depend on the Record Format parameter and the operating system at the file’s location. These dependencies are shown in Figure 3.

Note: If a non-VSAM file has a variable length record format, the logical records consist of a 4-byte length record descriptor word (RDW) that precedes the user data. The length field in this RDW is the sum of the user data length plus four. This is also true for VM CMS files.

If a physical block size is also specified, the physical data block consists of a 4-byte length block descriptor word (BDW) that precedes the logical records. The length field in this BDW is the sum of the lengths of all logical records plus four. For more information refer to the appropriate operating system book.

Logical records of VSAM files are of variable length without a length field.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Record Format</th>
<th>Logical Record Length and Physical Block Size</th>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Values Allowed for Logical Record Length (LRECL) and Physical Block Size (BLKSIZE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>You must specify a logical record length. If you specify a physical block size, it must be equal to the logical record length.</td>
<td>MVS or VM</td>
<td>LRECL: 1 to 32 760 (if no block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape Input: 12 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape Output: 18 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td>You must specify both a logical record length and a physical block size. The physical block size must be a multiple of the logical record length.</td>
<td>MVS or VM</td>
<td>LRECL: 1 to 32 760 (if no block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BLKSIZE: 1 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape Input: 12 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape Output: 18 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>You must specify a logical record length, a physical block size, or both. If you specify both, the physical block size must be at least 4 bytes larger than the logical record length. If you specify only the block size, the logical record length is set so that the physical block size is 4 bytes larger than the logical record length.</td>
<td>MVS or VM</td>
<td>LRECL: 5 to 32 756 (if no block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 to 32 756 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BLKSIZE: 9 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape Input: 12 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape Output: 18 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>You must specify a logical record length, a physical block size, or both. If you specify both, the physical block size must be at least 4 bytes larger than the logical record length. If you specify only the block size, the logical record length is set so that the physical block size is 4 bytes larger than the logical record length.</td>
<td>MVS or VM</td>
<td>LRECL: 5 to 32 756 (if no block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 to 32 756 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BLKSIZE: 9 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape Input: 12 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tape Output: 18 to 32 760 (if block size specified)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 3. Dependencies between Record Format and Other DCB Parameters for MVS and VM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Record Format</th>
<th>Logical Record Length and Physical Block Size</th>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Values Allowed for Logical Record Length (LRECL) and Physical Block Size (BLKSIZE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| VS or VBS     | You must specify both a logical record length and a physical block size. The logical record length can be larger than the physical block size and can exceed the maximum track size of a specific storage device. | MVS              | LRECL: 5 to 32756  
BLKSIZE: 9 to 32760  
Tape Input: 12 to 32760  
Tape Output: 18 to 32760 |
| U             | You must specify a physical block size. NetView FTP ignores any logical record length you specify. | MVS or VM         | BLKSIZE: 1 to 32760  
Tape Input: 12 to 32760  
Tape Output: 18 to 32760 |

### Figure 4. Dependencies between Record Format and Other DCB Parameters for VSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Record Format</th>
<th>Logical Record Length and Physical Block Size</th>
<th>Values Allowed for Logical Record Length (LRECL) and Physical Block Size (BLKSIZE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| F             | You must specify a logical record length. NetView FTP ignores any physical block size you specify. | LRECL: 1 to 32767  
Tape Input: 12 to 32767  
Tape Output: 18 to 32767 |
| FB            | You must specify both a logical record length and a physical block size. The physical block size must be an integer multiple of the logical record length. For SAM ESDS you must specify a logical record size (RLRECS) and a record size (RRECSIZE) that is an integer multiple of it. | LRECL: 1 to 32767  
BLKSIZE:  
Tape Input: 12 to 32767  
Tape Output: 18 to 32767 |
| V             | You must specify a logical record length, a physical block size, or both. If you specify both, the physical block size must be at least 4 bytes larger than the logical record length. If you specify only the block size, the logical record length is set so that the physical block size is 4 bytes larger than the logical record length. | LRECL: 5 to 32767 (if no block size specified)  
5 to 32763 (if block size specified)  
BLKSIZE:  
Tape Input: 12 to 32767  
Tape Output: 18 to 32767 |
| VB            | You must specify a logical record length, a physical block size, or both. If you specify both, the physical block size must be at least 4 bytes larger than the logical record length. If you specify only the block size, the logical record length is set so that the physical block size is 4 bytes larger than the logical record length. | LRECL: 5 to 32763  
BLKSIZE: 9 to 32767  
Tape Input: 12 to 32767  
Tape Output: 18 to 32767 |
| U             | You must specify a physical block size. NetView FTP ignores any logical record length you specify. | BLKSIZE:  
Tape Input: 12 to 32767  
Tape Output: 18 to 32767 |

For a successful file transfer:

- The length of each record of the sending file must equal that of each record of the receiving file when the record format of the receiving file is F or FB. If the sending transfer program is NetView FTP for Workstations, the record padding option must be set to YES.
- The logical record length of the sending file must be equal to or less than that of the receiving file when the record format of the receiving file is anything other than F or FB.

For more information about the Record Format parameter, see “Record Format” on page 48.
Model DSCB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2 VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at for</td>
<td>● ● ● n/a ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify the name of a cataloged file at the receiving system whose DSCB is to be used as a model for a new receiving file. This file must reside on DASD.

The system copies the values for DSORG, OPTCD, BLKSIZE, LRECL, KEYLEN, and RKP from the model DSCB. You can override these values by specifying a value for the corresponding NetView FTP parameter.\(^\text{10}\) KEYLEN and RKP can only be overridden for VSAM files.

Both the file used as a model and the new receiving file must be cataloged in the same catalog.

Request Definition File

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RFMODEL=---DSCB-model-name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DSCB-model-name

A string of up to 44 characters.

Application Programs

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLRDYMD---model-name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: This is a character field.

model-name

A string of up to 44 characters.

---

\(^{10}\) Does not apply to OPTCD.
Tape Density

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Tape Density</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>200 bpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>556 bpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>800 bpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1600 bpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6250 bpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>38912 bpi (VM and VSE only).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you do not specify a device type, the receiving transfer program uses a default device type and a default tape density; it ignores any tape density you specify. The default tape density is:

- A hardware default at an MVS system
- A VSE system default at a VSE system
- 6250 bpi at a VM system.

If you specify a tape density and a device type, both must be compatible or the file transfer is not carried out.

**OS/400 Record Length**

The record length is the length, in bytes, of the records in a file. When specifying a record length for a new source file, add 12 bytes to the actual record length. The first 12 bytes are used for data and sequence number.

**Note:** Record length is not valid for save files.

**Request Definition File**

```
RCDLEN=rec-length
```

*rec-length*

The length, in bytes, of the records in a file. It can be any value from 1 to 32766 for data files, or 13 to 32766 for source files.

**Application Programs**

```
APRDLRDLR—length
```

*length*

The length, in bytes, of the records in a file. It can be any value from 1 to 32766 for data files, or 13 to 32766 for source files.

**NetView FTP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>MVS</th>
<th>VM</th>
<th>VSE</th>
<th>OS/400</th>
<th>OS/2</th>
<th>AIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This is a binary field.

11 If a 3480 tape subsystem is specified as a device type, you can activate its improved data recording technique (IDRC) with C (for compaction). Specifying any other value, or nothing, results in no compaction.
Space Parameters

The following parameters make up a group called space parameters:

- Space Units
- Primary Space Quantity
- Secondary Space Quantity
- Average Length
- Directory Blocks.

You can specify values for space parameters only if all of the following are true:

- The receiving file is a VSAM, PS, or PO file located at an MVS system, or a VSAM file at a VSE or VM system.
- The receiving file is to be dynamically allocated.
- The receiving file does not already exist.
- The receiving file is to be allocated on DASD.

If you do not specify a value for any of these parameters, the transfer program uses defaults or calculates the space from values retrieved from the sending system if it resides on DASD.

Space Units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>MVS</th>
<th>VM</th>
<th>VSE</th>
<th>OS/400</th>
<th>OS/2</th>
<th>AIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to tell the receiving transfer program the units of the primary and secondary space quantities. The space units are:

**CYL**
For cylinders. Requests space allocation in cylinders of the DASD volume. Do not specify an average length parameter.

For VM and VSE, space in cylinders cannot be requested if the DASD type is an FBA device.

**TRK**
For tracks. Requests space allocation in tracks of the DASD volume. Do not specify an average length parameter.

For VM and VSE, space in tracks cannot be requested if the DASD type is an FBA device.

**BLK**
For blocks. Request space allocation in physical blocks.

For MVS, this specification is only valid for non-VSAM data sets and also requires that you specify an average length parameter.

For VM and VSE, this specification is only valid for VSAM files. Blocks can be specified for FBA-type devices only. Every block has a fixed size of 512 bytes.

REC
For records. Requests that the space allocation is calculated by the system using the logical record length as a base.

You can specify this value for VSAM files.

You can specify this value also for any DASD data set on MVS if SMS is active if you also specify a value for the average length parameter. It also requires that you specify the average record multiplier parameter.

When you specify space units, you must also specify primary space quantity, which is described in “Primary and Secondary Space Quantity.”

Primary and Secondary Space Quantity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>MVS</th>
<th>VM</th>
<th>VSE</th>
<th>OS/400</th>
<th>OS/2</th>
<th>AIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use these parameters to tell the receiving transfer program the amount of primary and secondary space it is to allocate for the receiving file. If you specify a primary space quantity, you must also specify a value for the Space Units parameter. If you specify a secondary space quantity, you must also specify a primary space quantity.

Request Definition File

```
RSPCUNIT=CYL
RSPCUNIT=TRK
RSPCUNIT=BLK
RSPCUNIT=REC
```

Note: This is a character field.

Application Programs

```
APLRSUNI
APLCYL
APLTRK
APLBLK
APLREC
```
Application Programs

APLRSRPM—prime-space

APLRSSEC—sec-space

Note: These are binary fields.

prime-space
A number from 1 to 99999.

sec-space
A number from 1 to 99999.

Average Length

Use this parameter in conjunction with the space units parameter. Average length represents the average record length if the space units parameter is set to REC or the average block length if the space units parameter is set to BLK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>● ● ● n/a ● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>● — — — — —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

length
A number from 1 to 65535.

Request Definition File

RBLKLEN—length

length
A number from 1 to 65535.

Application Programs

APLRAVBL—length

Note: This is a binary field.

length
A number from 1 to 65535.

Directory Blocks

Use this parameter in conjunction with the space units parameter. Use this parameter to tell the receiving transfer program the number of directory blocks it is to allocate for the receiving file at an MVS system. Specify a value for this parameter only if the receiving file is a partitioned data set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>● ● ● n/a ● ●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>● — — — — —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

blocks
A number from 1 to 99999.

Request Definition File

RDIRBLK—blocks

blocks
A number from 1 to 99999.

Application Programs

APLRDIRB—blocks

Note: This is a binary field.

blocks
A number from 1 to 99999.
OS/400 Member Size

Use this parameter to specify the size of an OS/400 member. This parameter is not valid for save files. You can specify:

- The initial number of records in each member of a receiving file before an increment occurs. NOMAX specifies that the system maximum is used. If NOMAX is specified for the initial number of records, then the system maximum is also used for increment number of records and maximum increments. If you do not specify a value for this parameter a default is set by the receiving system. Refer to the NetView FTP V3 for OS/400 Installation and User’s Guide for more information about defaults.

- The increment number of records that can be inserted into a member for each increment (at the receiving location). If you specify 0, no increments are added to the member. If you do not specify a value for this parameter a default is set by the receiving system. Refer to the NetView FTP V3 for OS/400 Installation and User’s Guide for more information about defaults.

- The maximum number of increments that can be added to a member. If you specify 0 for the maximum number of increments, no increments are added to the member. If you specify NOMAX for the maximum members per file, this parameter is not used.

**Request Definition File**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specifying this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP (V2 MVS VM VSE OS/400 OS/2 AIX)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>V2 ● VM ● VSE ● OS/400 n/a OS/2 AIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>● ● ● ● ● ●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **init-rec**: A number from 1 to 16,777,215.
- **incr-rec**: A number from 0 to 32,767.
- **max-inc**: A number from 0 to 32,767.

**Application Programs**

- **APLR4NCR**: APLNOMAX APLNODEF init-recs
- **APLR4IRC**: A number from 1 to 16,777,215.
- **APLR4MXI**: APLNOMAX APLNODEF max-inc

- **init-recs**: A number from 0 to 32,767.
- **incr-recs**: A number from 0 to 32,767.
- **max-inc**: A number from 0 to 32,767.

**Note**: These are binary fields.

Specifying 0 has the same effect as specifying APLNOMAX. Specifying APLNOMAX means the system maximum is used. Specifying -1 has the same effect as specifying APLNODEF. Specifying APLNODEF means that the default value set by the receiving system is used.
Maximum Members per File

Use this parameter to specify the maximum number of members that the receiving file can have at any one time. If NOMAX is specified for the maximum number of members per file, the system maximum is used. If you do not specify a value for this parameter a default is set by the receiving system. Refer to the NetView FTP V3 for OS/400 Installation and User’s Guide for more information about defaults.

Note: Maximum members per file is not valid for save files.

Request Definition File

```
RMAXMBRS=NOMAX
```

max-members
A number from 1 to 32767.

Application Programs

```
APLR4MXM
```

Note: This is a binary field.

Specifying 0 has the same effect as specifying APLNOMAX. Specifying APLNOMAX means the system maximum is used. Specifying -1 has the same effect as specifying APLNODEF. Specifying APLNODEF means that the default value set by the receiving system is used.

max-members
A number from 1 to 32767.

Maximum Number of Records

Use this parameter to specify the maximum number of records that the receiving save file (SAVF) can have. There is space for approximately two thousand 528-byte records in 1 megabyte of space. If you want to ensure that the save file does not exceed approximately 20 megabytes, specify 40000 for the maximum number of records. If NOMAX is specified for the maximum number of records per file, the system maximum is used.

Note: This parameter is only valid for save files.

Request Definition File

```
RMAXRECS=NOMAX
```

max-records
A number from 1 to 3997574.

Application Programs

```
APLR4MRC
```

Note: This is a binary field.

Specifying 0 has the same effect as specifying APLNOMAX. Specifying APLNOMAX means the system maximum is used. Specifying -1 has the same effect as specifying APLNODEF. Specifying APLNODEF means that the default value set by the receiving system is used.

max-records
A number from 1 to 3997574.
### Device Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to specify the device type of a unit on which a file is stored (if the file already exists) or is to be stored (if it does not). It contains an installation-defined group-name, a generic or an IBM-supplied name that identifies a particular device by its device number. Specify a value only for:

- A non-VSAM file that is to be dynamically allocated and is not cataloged at an MVS system.
- A new VSAM file that is dynamically allocated at an MVS system.
- A labeled or unlabeled tape that is dynamically allocated at a VSE system.

If the receiving system is NetView FTP VSE:

- If you do not specify a device type, and the receiving file is to be stored on tape, an installation default is taken.
- When you specify a device type, and the receiving file is to be stored on tape, a tape unit of the specified device type must be assigned to the NetView FTP VSE partition that processes the request.

To find out which device types you can use, ask the system programmer at the receiving system.

### Volume Serial Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use this parameter to tell a transfer program the serial numbers of the volumes on which a file resides (if it already exists) or is to reside (if it does not). You can specify up to nine volume serial numbers for a single file. You can only specify one volume serial number for a tape at a VM system.

You must specify at least one volume serial number when the file is to be dynamically allocated and one of the following is true:

- The file is stored on tape at a VSE or VM system.
- It is recommended that you also specify a volume serial number for unlabeled tapes at a VSE or VM system to identify your tape volumes more easily.
- The file is not cataloged and is stored at an MVS system.
- The file is a new VSAM cluster for which you did not specify a model name or any SMS parameters.

#### Request Definition File

```
xUNIT=---device-type---
```

*device-type*

The device type is a string of up to eight characters.

#### Application Programs

```
APLxDYUT---device-type---
```

*Note:* This is a character field.

*device-type*

The device type is a string of up to eight characters.

---

12 New VSAM at MVS only.
**Application Programs**

- `vstring` is a string of up to 54 characters that contains a series of up to 9 volume serial numbers, each exactly six characters long and not separated by any delimiters (for example: A15320A15329A15334 or A153 A16765).

**APLYES**

This value tells a transfer program that, if the first serial number of a volume at a VSE system contains any blanks, it is left-adjusted and padded with trailing blanks. This is the default value.

**APLNO**

This value tells a transfer program that, if the first serial number of a volume at a VSE system contains any blanks, it is right-adjusted and padded with leading zeros.

---

**Volume Count**

Use this parameter to specify the maximum number of volumes on which a receiving file can reside. This parameter is valid for the file stored on labeled and unlabeled tapes at MVS systems.

If a file needs more volumes than the number of volume serial numbers you specify for it, specify a volume count equal to the number of volumes that it needs.

If the volume count is greater than the number of volume serial numbers you specify, the receiving operating system reserves other volumes for the file. If the volume count is smaller than the number of volume serial numbers, the receiving operating system ignores the volume count.

If you specify a volume count, specify at least one volume serial number. Otherwise, the receiving server ignores the volume count you specify and uses a maximum of 5 volumes. Figure 5 shows the volume-count ranges you can specify.

**Figure 5. Volume Count and Number of Volumes Reserved**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Count Specified</th>
<th>Number of Volumes the Operating System Reserves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 to 20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 to 35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 to 50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 to 65</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 to 80</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241 to 255</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Request Definition File**

- `volume-count` is a number between 1 and 255.
Data Set Sequence Number or File Sequence Number

The value of this parameter identifies the relative position of a data set on a tape volume. This parameter is valid for the label types SL and NL. Specifying 0 or 1 indicates the first file on the tape volume.

### Request Definition File

- **sequence-number**
  - A number from 0 to 9 999.

### Application Programs

- **sequence-number**
  - A number from 0 to 9 999.

#### Specify this parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
<th>V2</th>
<th>VM</th>
<th>VSE</th>
<th>OS/400</th>
<th>OS/2</th>
<th>AIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: This is a binary field.

---

**volume-count**

A number between 1 and 255.

**sequence-number**

A number from 0 to 9 999.
Expiration Date

Use this parameter to tell the receiving transfer program the expiration date of the new receiving file. It is valid when one of the following is true:

- The receiving file is to be dynamically allocated in a MVS system and its file organization is either partitioned organized or physical sequential. If the file is to be stored on tape, it must be an IBM standard labeled tape.
- The receiving file is to be dynamically allocated in a VSE system and is stored on an IBM standard labeled tape.
- The receiving file is to be dynamically allocated in an OS/400 system and is either a source file or a data file.

The expiration date is a five-digit number that represents the date. It has the following meaning:

**MVS, VSE** The receiving file can be deleted at the specified date.

**OS/400** The receiving file member can no longer be used after the specified date.

The first two digits specify the year, the last three digits specify either the day of the year or any special processing established on the system.

A number from 001 to 366 is the day of the year; 366 is valid for leap years only. For example, if the expiration date is day 134 in the year 1994, specify it in the form 94134.

The numbers 000 or 367 to 999 can have special meanings at your system, such as special tape management. Ask your system administrator about the numbers used at your location and about their purpose. You can specify a year from the current year to the year 2039.

If the receiving file is at an OS/400 system, you can also specify NONE instead of a date. In this case, no expiration date is assigned to the member.

Depending on the file organization, the sending transfer program may be able to retrieve the sending file's expiration date. NetView FTP uses the retrieved value, if no expiration date is specified for a new receiving file. If NetView FTP could not retrieve the sending file’s expiration date, NetView FTP does not set an expiration date for a new receiving file.

The Retention Period parameter and the Expiration Date parameter are mutually exclusive.
Retention Period

Use this parameter to tell the receiving transfer program the retention period for the new receiving file. It is valid when one of the following is true:

- The receiving file is to be dynamically allocated in an MVS system and its file organization is either partitioned organized or physical sequential. If the file is to be stored on tape, it must be an IBM standard labeled tape.
- The receiving file is to be dynamically allocated in a VSE system and is stored on an IBM standard labeled tape.

The retention period is a number from 1 to 9999, in days, that tells the receiving transfer program how long to keep the receiving file. For example, if the retention period is 24 days, specify it in the form 24.

Depending on the file organization, the sending transfer program may be able to retrieve the sending file’s retention period. NetView FTP uses the retrieved value, if no retention period is specified for a new receiving file. If NetView FTP could not retrieve the sending file’s retention period, the operating system uses the current date for a new receiving file at an MVS or VSE system.

The Retention Period parameter and the Expiration Date parameter are mutually exclusive.

**Request Definition File**

```
RPERIOD=ret-period
```

*ret-period*

A number from 1 to 9999.

**Application Programs**

```
APLRDYEX=ret-period
```

*ret-period*

A number from 1 to 9999.

Note: This is a character field.

VSAM Parameters

The following parameters make up a group called VSAM parameters:

- KSDS Option
- Model Name
- Model Password
- Data Name
- Index Name
- Catalog Name
- Catalog Password
- Data Organization
- Record Format (VSE SAM ESDS)
- Logical Record Size (VSE only)
- Key Length
- Key Offset
- Average Record Size
- Maximum Record Size
- Volume
- Cluster name (synonym for data set name and file ID)
- Cluster update password.

Except for the KSDS Option and Catalog Name, they are valid only for new VSAM receiving files, that is, VSAM receiving files that do not already exist.

If the receiving file is a new VSAM file, you can use either of two methods to tell the receiving transfer program what attributes it is to have:

**Method 1** Specify, for the Model Name parameter, the name of a VSAM cluster at the receiving system. The receiving transfer program makes all the attributes it can set for the new VSAM file the same as those of this model file.

**Method 2** Do not specify a value for the Model Name parameter. If the type of the sending file is:

- **VSAM** The receiving transfer program creates the receiving file with the same attributes as the sending file. For more information see Appendix B, “How NetView FTP Gets DD Statement and VSAM Parameter Values” on page 109.
- **Not VSAM** The receiving transfer program uses the defaults set by AMS.

If you use this method you must specify at least one volume serial number. For more information about the Volume Serial Number parameter, see “Volume Serial Numbers” on page 57.

You must specify the key length for a VSAM KSDS receiving file if the sending file is not a VSAM KSDS.
Regardless of which method you use, you can also specify values for any of the VSAM parameters. The transfer program uses the values you specify instead of the ones it would otherwise use.

**KSDS Option**

Use this parameter to tell the receiving transfer program how to treat a receiving file that is a VSAM key-sequenced data set (KSDS). Specify a value for this parameter only if the receiving file is a KSDS.

**MERGE** This is the default value, and tells the receiving transfer program to:
- Replace a receiving file record with a sending file record if the two records have the same key
- Add a sending file record to the receiving file if it has a key that no record in the receiving file has
- Leave a receiving file record in the receiving file if it has a key that no record in the sending file has.

The receiving file can be initially empty. Also, when replacing records, the receiving transfer program does not differentiate between records that were already in the receiving data set before the file transfer, and records that were added during the file transfer.

**ADDBEG** This tells a transfer program to transfer the file only if the receiving file already exists at the receiving system, but is empty.

**ADDKEY** This value tells the receiving transfer program to:
- Add the sending file records to the receiving file
- Terminate the file transfer if the receiving file already contains a record with the same key as one of the sending file records, unless the two records are identical.

**REPKEY** This value tells the receiving transfer program to:
- Replace a receiving file record with a sending file record if the two records have the same key
- Terminate the file transfer if one of the sending file records has a key that no receiving file record has.

When replacing records, the receiving transfer program does not differentiate between records that were already in the receiving file before the file transfer and records that were added during the file transfer.

**DELKEY** This value tells the receiving transfer program to delete those records of the receiving file that have keys that are equal to keys of records of the sending file. Records of the sending file whose keys do not match any records of the receiving file are ignored by the receiving transfer program.

---

**Request Definition File**

- RKDS=MERGE
- RKDS=ADDBEG
- RKDS=ADDKEY
- RKDS=REPKEY
- RKDS=DELKEY

---

**Application Programs**

- APLRNYKF
- APLMERGE
- APLADDB
- APLADDK
- APLREPK
- APLDELK

**Model Name and Model Password**

Use these parameters to tell the receiving transfer program to use an existing VSAM cluster as a model for the new VSAM cluster.

- **model-name** The catalog entry of the VSAM cluster to be used as a model.
- **model-password** You must supply the master password of the model entry if the model is:
  - Password-protected
  - Cataloged in a password-protected catalog
  - Not SMS-managed.
  If the model cluster is SMS-managed, the password is ignored.

? Tells NetView FTP for Workstations to prompt you for the model password when the file transfer starts. Note that the question mark has this special meaning only when specified in a NetView FTP for Workstations RDF.

If you do not specify a model, the transfer program defines the new cluster with:

1. The attributes you specify for the other file parameters.
2. The attributes specified by SMS, if any.
3. The same attributes as the sending file (if the sending file is a VSAM cluster) or AMS default values (if it is not). Refer to Appendix B, “How NetView FTP Gets DD Statement and VSAM Parameter Values” on page 109 for more information.
Unless you specify at least one SMS parameter, you must specify either a model name or at least one volume serial number.

The model password must be the same as the password that was specified when the model VSAM cluster was defined.

**Request Definition File**

```plaintext
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request Definition File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMODELID='model-name'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(model-name,model-password)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(model-name,?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

*model-name*

A string of up to 44 characters.

*model-password*

This value must be one of the following:
- A string of up to eight characters
- An X, followed by a string of an even number of up to 16 hexadecimal digits, enclosed in single quotes, such as `X'F/zerodotA56D7612'.

**Application Programs**

```plaintext
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLDYME--model-name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLDYMPW--model-password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

*Note:* These are character fields.

*data-name*

A string of up to 44 characters.

*index-name*

A string of up to 44 characters.

**Data Name and Index Name**

Use these parameters to tell the receiving transfer program the names it is to give the data and index components of a new receiving VSAM file. Specify an index name only if the data organization is indexed.

If you specify the same sending and receiving file IDs (cluster names) and both clusters are KSDS, the sending data name and index name is taken for the receiving cluster if you do not specify them.

**Catalog Name and Catalog Password**

Use this parameter to specify the name and password of the VSAM catalog in which a VSAM file is cataloged.

*catalog-name*

The name of the VSAM catalog where a VSAM cluster is cataloged. If you do not specify a value for this parameter for the sending file, the current step catalog or job catalog or the VSAM master catalog is assumed. If you do not specify a value for this parameter for the receiving file, NetView FTP makes an entry for a new VSAM cluster in:
- The catalog specified in the startup job for the server at the receiving MVS system. If no catalog was specified in the server startup job, NetView FTP makes an entry in the default catalog determined by AMS.
- The current step catalog or job catalog or the VSAM master catalog.

*catalog-password*

The password of the VSAM catalog if it is password-protected. The catalog password must be the same as the password that was specified when the VSAM catalog was defined.
Tells NetView FTP for Workstations to prompt you for the catalog password when the file transfer starts. Note that the question mark has this special meaning only when specified in a NetView FTP for Workstations RDF.

### Request Definition File

```plaintext
> xvcatalog= \\
> ('catalog-name', catalog-password) \\
> ('catalog-name', ?)
```

catalog-name
A string of up to 44 characters.
catalog-password
This value must be one of the following:
- A string of up to eight characters
- An X, followed by a string of an even number of up to 16 hexadecimal digits, enclosed in single quotes, such as `X’F0A5607612’`.

### Application Programs

```plaintext
> aplxdyup= catalog-password
```

**Note:** These are character fields.
catalog-name
A string of up to 44 characters.
catalog-password
A string of up to eight characters.

### VSAM Cluster Update Password

Use this parameter to specify one of the following:
- The password to use to gain access to an existing VSAM cluster. It must be the same as the password specified when the VSAM cluster was defined. You can only specify cluster protection if the catalog that holds the cluster definition is also protected.
- The password to assign to a new VSAM cluster.

With NetView FTP for Workstations, you can specify a question mark (?) as a value. NetView FTP for Workstations then prompts you for the password when the file transfer starts. Note that the question mark has this special meaning only when specified in a NetView FTP for Workstations RDF.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the MPASSWORD parameter of the AMS DEFINE command.

### Data Organization

Use this parameter to tell a transfer program which organization (indexed, nonindexed, linear, or numbered) the new receiving VSAM cluster has. An indexed cluster is a KSDS; a nonindexed cluster is an ESDS; a linear cluster is an LDS; a numbered cluster is an RRDS.

LDSs can be transferred:
- To and from LDSs which reside on an MVS system
- To and from a byte-oriented file at a workstation.

RRDSs can be transferred:
- To and from RRDSs.

For an RRDS cluster, all records must have the same length. The specification of a File Processing Option is ignored.

In conjunction with SMS the Data Organization parameter overrides the record organization for the data set defined in the Data Class.

**Note:** Only use the Data Organization parameter for VSAM receiving files that do not already exist.
Logical Record Size

The logical record size is only used for new receiving SAM files in VSAM managed space (SAM ESDS) in a VSE system. Only specify a logical record size for a SAM file in VSAM managed space with a fixed-blocked record format.

Note: The Record Format parameter is described in “Record Format” on page 48.

Key Length and Key Offset

Use these parameters to tell the receiving transfer program the length and offset of the key within each record of a new VSAM receiving file.

Specify a key offset only if you also specify a key length. The sum of the key length and key offset cannot exceed the maximum record size.

Only use these parameters if the data organization is indexed. If you specify indexed, you must specify a value for the key length.

Average and Maximum Record Size

Use these parameters to tell the receiving transfer program the average and maximum record size of a new VSAM receiving file. Do not specify these parameters for a VSAM LDS file.

The average record size allows for VSAM performance and space optimization. If you specify only the average record size, the maximum record size is defaulted. The default is the greater of the record length of the sending file or the specified average record size. A maximum record size can only be specified when the average record size is also specified.

If both the average and the maximum record size are the same, it indicates to VSAM that all the records have the same length.
If the value of the average record size is less than the maximum record size, it indicates to VSAM that the records may vary in length. Regardless of what you specify, VSAM treats ESDS and KSDS clusters as having records of variable length. A VSAM record consists of user data only, without any control and length fields as with variable length non-VSAM files.

If the receiving VSAM file is indexed organized (KSDS), then the maximum record size must be equal to, or greater than the sum of the key length and key offset.

For VSAM managed sequential files (SAM ESDS) on VSE, the value of the average and maximum record size is defaulted by the operating system if you do not specify values. If you specify also a logical SAM record size (RLRECS) and a record format of fixed block (RRECFM=FB), the VSAM record size must be an integer multiple of the logical SAM record size. For all other record formats, the VSAM record size must be large enough to include user data plus space for possible length fields. For more information refer to the *Using VSE/VSAM Commands and Macros* book.

### Request Definition File

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RRECSIZE= (avrecsize, maxrecsize)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*avrecsize*

The average record size can be a number from 1 to 32,761.

*maxrecsize*

The maximum record size can be a number from 1 to 32,761.

### Application Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APLDYRSA= avrecsize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLRDYLR= maxrecsize</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** These are binary fields.

*avrecsize*

A number from 1 to 32,761.

*maxrecsize*

A number from 1 to 32,761.

### VM Link Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify these parameters</th>
<th>NetView FTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V2</td>
<td>VM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VM link parameters are used to link VM CMS files or VSAM files. Thus the file organization must be VSAM or PS. While VSAM files can reside on OS formatted minidisks only, CMS files can also reside in a shared file node. There are two ways to manage CMS files:

- If the sending or receiving file is stored on a minidisk, you must specify the parameters that are explained in “Minidisk Link and Access Parameters.”
- If the sending or receiving file is stored in an SFS directory, you must specify the parameters that are explained in “SFS Directory Access Parameters” on page 67.

VSAM clusters can only reside on OS formatted minidisks. If you do not specify either Minidisk Link and Access parameters or SFS Directory Access parameters and there is a default disk at the remote system, the transfer program at that location stores the file on the default disk. Otherwise, the file transfer is rejected.

### Minidisk Link and Access Parameters

The following parameters make up a group called *Minidisk Link and Access Parameters* and are valid for VSAM and PS file types only:

- Disk User ID
- Disk Address
- Link Password.

These parameters tell the transfer program at a remote VM system about the disk on which the sending or receiving file is stored. For which of these parameters you need to specify values depends on whether the transfer program at the remote system has already linked the disk containing the file it is to send or receive.

If the transfer program at the remote system has not already linked and accessed the disk, the user has to specify values for the following parameters:

- Disk User ID
- Disk Address
- Link Password (if required).

NetView FTP encrypts the value the user gives for the link password before storing it internally.

If sending, the transfer program links the disk in RR mode, gives it an unused address, and then accesses it.
If receiving, it links the disk in M mode, gives it an unused address, and then accesses it. When the transfer is finished, the transfer program system releases and detaches the disk.

**Disk User ID**
The user ID of the disk that contains the file being sent or received.

**Disk Address**
Tells the transfer program at the remote system the address—in the directory of the user specified in the Disk User ID parameter—of the disk that contains the file being sent or received.

**Link Password**
The password needed to link to the disk that contains the file being sent or received. The user needs to specify this value only if the minidisk the transfer program is to link to is password-protected. NetView FTP will encrypt the value the user gives for the link password before reading it in. For sending files use the read password, for receiving files use the multiple password.

---

**Request Definition File**

```
xWL<
(user-id,disk-addr,link-pwd)
```

- **user-id**
  A string of up to eight characters.

- **disk-addr**
  A string of four characters.

- **link-pwd**
  A string of up to eight characters.

---

**Application Programs**

```
APLxVID—user-id
APLxVEXT—disk-addr
APLxVPW—link-pwd
```

**Note:** These are character fields.

- **user-id**
  A string of up to eight characters.

- **disk-addr**
  A string of four characters.

- **link-pwd**
  A string of up to eight characters.

---

**SFS Directory Access Parameters**

Use these parameters to tell the transfer program at a remote VM system about the SFS directory in which the sending or receiving file is stored. The following parameters make up a group called *SFS Directory Access parameters*:

- **Pool ID**
- **Top directory**
- **Subdirectories 1 to 8.**

The SFS Directory Access parameters are:

**Pool ID**
The pool ID of the SFS pool contains the receiving file. It is a character string of up to eight characters.

The value that you specify for the pool ID must be the name of the file pool where the sending or receiving file resides (if it already exists), or is to reside (if it does not already exist). If you do not specify a value, the default is the file pool of the remote file service component involved in the file transfer.

**Top Directory**
The user ID of the user who owns the directory containing the file. It is a character string of up to eight characters.

The default value for the top directory for the receiving file is:

- The value you specified for the user ID in the Access Security parameter for the receiving file, if any.
- The user ID of the file service component involved in the file transfer.

**Subdirectories 1 to 8**
The names of the subdirectories that contain the receiving file. Up to eight levels of subdirectories can exist. If you specify one subdirectory, you must specify all preceding subdirectories. Each subdirectory is a character string of up to sixteen characters.

**Note:** If you do not specify any SFS Directory Access parameters, NetView FTP uses the file server’s default minidisk.
Request Definition File

\[ \text{xTOPDIR} = \text{top-directory} \]
\[ \text{top-directory}, \text{pool-id} \]
\[ \text{xSUBDIRn} = \text{subdir} \]

Note: Replace the \( n \) in the \( \text{xSUBDIRn} \) keyword with an integer from 1 to 8 to indicate for which of the eight parameters you are specifying.

**top-directory**
A string of up to eight characters.

**pool-id**
A string of up to eight characters.

**subdir**
A string of up to 16 characters.

SMS Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify these parameters</th>
<th>V2</th>
<th>VM</th>
<th>VSE</th>
<th>OS/400</th>
<th>OS/2</th>
<th>AIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following parameters make up a group called SMS (Storage Management Subsystem) parameters:

- Average Record Multiplier
- Data Class
- Management Class
- Like
- Reference DD Statement
- Security Model
- Storage Class.

These parameters can only be specified for new receiving files on MVS.

When you specify any of the SMS parameters, NetView FTP assumes that an Automatic Class Selection (ACS) routine exists at the receiving MVS system. Therefore, NetView FTP does not take the corresponding attributes from the sending file.

For example, when you specify the Data Class parameter, Like parameter, or Reference DD Statement parameter, NetView FTP does not take any data class attributes from the sending file. Make sure that the attributes provided by these parameters are sufficient. The attributes determined by SMS are only overwritten if you explicitly specify the corresponding parameters in the request.

Note: You can only use these parameters when the remote MVS system has SMS installed.

Average Record Multiplier

Use this parameter when you define a new file to specify that the space units are records and that the primary and secondary space quantities are in units of ones, thousands, or millions of records. This parameter corresponds to the SMS parameter AVGREC.

The parameter can have the values:

- **U** The primary and secondary space quantities are in records.
- **K** The primary and secondary space quantities are in thousands of records.
- **M** The primary and secondary space quantities are in millions of records.
If you specify the Average Record Multiplier parameter, you:
- Must specify REC for the receiving space units parameter.
- Must not specify the receiving DD Name parameter.

**Data Class**
Use this parameter to specify a data class for a new file. The storage administrator at the receiving MVS system has defined the names of the data classes you can specify. This parameter corresponds to the SMS parameter DATACLAS.

If SMS is not installed or active at the receiving system, the receiving transfer program ignores this parameter.

If you do not specify a data class for a new file and the storage administrator has provided an Automatic Class Selection (ACS) routine, this routine may select a data class.

The data class specifies the following:
- Data set organization (record organization (VSAM) or record format (non-VSAM))
- Record length
- Key length
- Key offset
- Space allocation (average record multiplier and space)
- Retention period or expiration date
- Volume count
- IMBED or REPLICATE, CISIZE, FREESPACE, SHAREOPTIONS.

The following request parameters override the corresponding attributes in a data class:
- Receiving record organization or record format
- Receiving record length
- Receiving key length and offset
- Average record size
- Space units
- Primary and secondary space
- Expiration date and retention period
- Receiving volume serial number.

If you specify the Data Class parameter, do not specify the receiving DD name parameter.

**Like**
Use this parameter to specify the allocation attributes of a new file by copying the attributes of a model file. The model file must already exist and must be cataloged. This parameter corresponds to the SMS parameter LIKE.

The following attributes are copied from the model file:
- Data set organization
- Record length
- Key length
- Key offset
- Space allocation.

If SMS is not installed or active at the receiving MVS system, the receiving transfer program ignores this parameter.

The following request parameters override the corresponding attributes obtained from the model file:
- Receiving record organization or record format
- Receiving record length
- Receiving key length and offset
- Average record size
- Space units
- Primary and secondary space.

If you specify the Like parameter, do not specify the Reference DD Statement parameter.
Note: This is a character field.

data-set-name
The name of the file whose attributes are to be copied. It can be a string of up to 44 characters.

Management Class
Use this parameter to specify a management class for a new file. The storage administrator at the receiving MVS system has defined the names of the management classes you can specify. This parameter corresponds to the SMS parameter MGMTCLAS.

After the file is allocated, attributes in the management class control:

- The migration of the file, that includes migration from primary storage to DFHSM-owned storage, and from DFHSM-owned storage to archival storage.
- The backup of the file, including the frequency with which backups are made, the number of versions made, and the retention criteria for backup versions.

If SMS is not installed or active at the receiving system, the receiving transfer program ignores this parameter.

If you do not specify a management class and the storage administrator has provided an ACS routine, this routine may select a management class. The use of a management class might be protected by RACF.

The management class for a file defines a maximum value for the expiration date or retention period of a file. This value limits the values that might be specified elsewhere in the request, or that might be defined in the data class specified for the receiving file.

If you specify a Management Class parameter, do not specify the receiving DD Name parameter.

Request Definition File

Note: This is a character field.

management-class-name
A string of up to eight characters.

Reference DD Statement
Use this parameter to specify the name of a DD statement in the startup job of the receiving server from which SMS is to copy the following attributes of the receiving file:

- Data set organization
- Record length
- Key length
- Key offset
- Space allocation.

This parameter corresponds to the SMS parameter REFDD.

Attributes not specified in the DD statement are copied from the data class specified in the referenced DD statement.

Attributes specified in the reference DD statement override the corresponding attributes of the data class specified for the receiving file, if any. The following request parameters override the corresponding attributes specified in both the reference DD statement and in the data class:

- Receiving record organization or record format
- Receiving record length
- Receiving key length and offset
- Average record size
- Space units
- Primary and secondary space.

If SMS is not installed or active at the receiving MVS system, the receiving transfer program ignores this parameter. If you specify a reference DD statement, do not specify a value for the Like parameter.

Request Definition File

Note: This is a character field.

management-class-name
A string of up to eight characters.
**Application Programs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ddname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stepname.ddname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stepname.procstepname.ddname</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This is a character field.

**Security Model**

Use the Security Model parameter to specify a security model for a new file. The storage administrator at the receiving MVS system has defined the names of the security models you can specify. This parameter corresponds to the SMS parameter SECMODEL.

Use the Security Model parameter when you want a RACF data-set profile different from the default profile selected by RACF, or when there is no default profile.

The following information is copied from the RACF data-set profile, that RACF uses to control access to the data set, to the discrete data-set profile of the new data set:

**OWNER**

The user or the group designated as the owner

**ID**

The access list of users and groups authorized to access the file

**UACC**

The universal access authority associated with the file

**AUDIT/GLOBALAUDIT**

Which access attempts are logged

**ERASE**

The file is to be erased when it is deleted (scratched)

**LEVEL**

The installation-defined level

**DATA**

Installation-defined information

**WARNING**

Indicates that an unauthorized access will cause RACF to issue a warning message but allows access to the file

**SECLEVEL**

The name of an installation-defined security level.

If SMS is not installed or active at the receiving MVS system, the receiving transfer program ignores this parameter.

The use of a security model might be protected by RACF. Specify GENERIC or GENER to indicate that the profile name refers to a generic data-set profile.

If you specify a security model, do not specify the receiving DD Name parameter.

**Request Definition File**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>profile-name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(profile-name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(profile-name,GENERIC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**profile-name**

Name of the profile to be used. Up to 44 bytes.

**GENERIC**

Indicates that the profile name refers to a generic data-set profile.

The following formats are valid:

- SECMOD1
- 'SECMOD1'
- 'SECMOD1.*'
- (SECMOD1,GENERIC)
- ('SECMOD1.*',GENERIC)

The single quotes must be specified when there is a period in the profile name.

**Application Programs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>profile-name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLGENER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLNOGEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** These are character fields.

**profile-name**

Name of the profile to be used. It can be a string of up to 44 characters.

**APLGENER**

Indicates that the profile name refers to a generic data-set profile.

**APLNOGEN**

Indicates that the profile name refers to a model data-set profile or to a discrete data set profile.
Storage Class
Use this parameter to specify a storage class for a new file. The storage class determines the device type and volumes on which the file is to be stored, and contains the attributes that identify a storage service level used by SMS to store the file. The storage administrator at the receiving MVS system has defined the names of the storage classes you can specify. This parameter corresponds to the SMS parameter STORCLAS.

If SMS is not installed or active at the receiving system, the receiving transfer program ignores this parameter.

If you do not specify a storage class and the storage administrator has provided an ACS routine, this routine may select a storage class. The use of a storage class might be protected by RACF.

If you specify a storage class, do not specify the receiving DD Name parameter.

--- Request Definition File ---

```plaintext
RSTORCLAS=storage-class-name
```

*storage-class-name*
A string of up to eight characters.

--- Application Programs ---

```plaintext
APLSST0=storage-class-name
```

*Note:* This is a character field.

*storage-class-name*
A string of up to eight characters.

--- File Text ---

Use the File Text parameter to specify a string of up to 50 characters that briefly describes the file being received. If the text description includes blanks, use single quotes (') to enclose the text. For example, type in the description using the format `datafileaccounts1993` or `data file accounts 1990`.

--- Request Definition File ---

```plaintext
R4FILTXT=description
```

*description*
A string of up to 50 characters.

--- Application Programs ---

```plaintext
APLR4TXT=description
```

*Note:* This is a character field.

*description*
A string of up to 50 characters.
**Coded Character Set Identifier (CCSID)**

Use this parameter to specify the CCSID for a file in transfers between NetView FTP V2.2 MVS and NetView FTP for Workstations. The CCSID defines how characters are mapped to hexadecimal values.

**Note:** Only identical characters in the source and target coded character set identifier are guaranteed to be converted into each other.

Specify a value for this parameters only, if you specify YES for the Character Data Conversion parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request Definition File</th>
<th>Application Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>xCCSID=ccsid</code></td>
<td><code>APLxCCSI=ccsid</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`ccsid`  
A five-digit decimal integer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS/2:</th>
<th>AIX:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>SEORCHAR=CRLF</code></td>
<td><code>SEORCHAR=LF</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`APLSEOR`  
`APLCL`  
`APLCR`  
`APLLF`  

**Record Delimiter**

Use this parameter to specify the record delimiter that is used in the record-oriented sending file. You specify the control character or control character sequence that signals the end of one record.

The sending NetView FTP for Workstations removes the record delimiter from the file before sending it, and the receiving NetView FTP for Workstations inserts a record delimiter to the file after receiving it. This record delimiter is the control character or control character sequence generally used by the operating system.

| CRLF `X'OD0A'` is the record delimiter. This is the default for OS/2. |
| CR `X'0D'` is the record delimiter. |
| LF `X'0A'` is the record delimiter. This is the default for AIX. |

If you specify character data conversion to be YES, but you do not specify a value for the CCSID for the source or target file, the default CCSID is determined as follows:

- At a workstation, the NetView FTP Server and the NetView FTP Client programs retrieve the current system code page and use it to obtain the default CCSID.
- At an MVS system, NetView FTP V2.2 MVS uses 00500 as the default CCSID.

**Note:** Does not apply to OSI file transfers.
### End-of-File Option

Use this parameter to specify whether the standard control character for end of file is to be used as file delimiter for record-oriented files. The value for the end-of-file control character is always EOF (X'1A').

The End-of-File Option can be one of the following:

- **YES | Y**: The end-of-file character is added when writing the file. On reading a file, the end-of-file character ends the file transfer. It is not considered an error if an end-of-file character is expected but not found; processing continues to the physical end of the sending file.

- **NO | N**: No end-of-file character is added to the end of the file when writing the file and is not expected when reading the file.

### Request Definition File

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specify this parameter</th>
<th>V2</th>
<th>VM</th>
<th>VSE</th>
<th>OS/400</th>
<th>OS/2</th>
<th>AIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Application Programs

- **APLREOF**: APLNO
- **APLOYES**: APLYES
- **APLSEOF**: APLNO

**Note**: This is a character field.

### Standard File Attributes

Each OS/2 directory entry includes a set of file attributes that specify whether this directory entry is for a file, a directory, or a volume identifier. The attributes also specify if the file is read-only, hidden, archived, or a system file. Use the Standard File Attributes parameters to specify whether a new receiving file will have the following OS/2 standard attributes set:

- **Read-only file**: A read-only file cannot be opened for writing, nor can it be deleted.
- **Hidden file**: A hidden file or directory cannot be displayed in an ordinary directory listing.
- **Archived file**: The archived attribute is for use by special purpose applications to mark a file that has been changed since the last time the file was examined.
- **System file**: A system file is excluded from normal directory searches.

Use these parameters for new receiving files only. If you do not specify a value for these parameters for a receiving file that does not already exist, NetView FTP retrieves the file attributes from the sending file and uses these for the new file. If the sending file does not have any file attributes, for example, a file at an MVS location, the NetView FTP default values are used.
### Record Padding Option

Use this parameter to specify whether NetView FTP V2.2 MVS should pad the records of the receiving file that has a fixed record format, if the sending file has:
- Records of variable length
- Records of fixed but smaller length.

If you do not specify the Record Padding Option in one of those cases, the file transfer fails.

The Record Padding Option can have the following values:

**SPACE | S** If necessary, NetView FTP V2.2 MVS pads the records of the receiving file with space characters. The encoding of the space character depends on the CCSID (see “Coded Character Set Identifier (CCSID)” on page 73) used at the MVS system. This character can be used in transfers of text files, for example.

**NUL | N** If necessary, NetView FTP V2.2 MVS pads the records of the receiving file with nulls (X'00'). This character can be used in transfers of binary files, for example.

### Request Definition File

```
RPADCHAR=
  SPACE
  S
  NUL
  N
```

### Application Programs

```
APLRPADD=
  APLSPACE
  APLNUL
```

**Note:** These are character fields.

---

**Chapter 5. File Parameters**

---

75
File Access Mode

Use this parameter to specify the access permissions for the file. The access permissions that can be given to the owner, a group, or others are read, write, and execute.

With the File Access Mode parameter, you can change the access permissions assigned to the file.

The value that you assign to this parameter is a three-digit octal integer. The first digit defines the access permission of the owner, the second digit defines the access permission of the group, and the third digit defines the access permission for the other users.

A value of 0 to 7 can be assigned to each permission group. The following table illustrates how to determine the numerical values for each level of access:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Value</th>
<th>Read Permission</th>
<th>Write Permission</th>
<th>Execute Permission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Request Definition File

```
RCHMOD nnn
```

nnn
A three-digit octal integer.

Application Programs

```
APLRCHM nnn
```

nnn
A three-digit octal integer.

Note: This is a character field.
Chapter 6. OSI File-Transfer Parameters

The parameters described in this section are to be used exclusively for OSI file-transfer requests. They are similar to the parameters for OSI/File Services application program interface (OSI/File Services API), but with the following differences:

- Only the initiator functions COPY and MOVE are provided by NetView FTP V2 MVS.
- OSI/File Services offers you the possibility to specify a function profile file (OSI/File Services API parameter FPROFILE) in which parameters can be stored so that they do not need to be inserted for each transfer. In NetView FTP V2 MVS, a request can be saved for the interactive interface, or files may be used in the application program interface and batch job interface. Therefore, the function profile file is not used for NetView FTP/OSI.
- Instead of an operation direction (OPERDIRE) parameter the existing transfer mode parameter is used. For more information see “Transfer Mode” on page 25. It identifies the direction of the transfer between the local system and the remote system. Source and destination files cannot reside on the same system.

Before you can transfer a file using OSI protocols the file must be registered in the Local Resource Directory of OSI/File Services. This is done either automatically by the OSI server that processes the file-transfer request (if the file to be processed is in the OSI file server's filestore), or must be done manually by you, if you have access to OSI/File Services, or your NetView FTP administrator.

Before doing an OSI file transfer, ask your NetView FTP administrator whether OSI file transfers are processed automatically at your installation and about the name of the OSI server’s filestore.

Parameter values that include a special character, such as a period within a file name, must be enclosed in single quotes. This restriction does not apply to the interactive interface.

For more information about OSI/File Services, see OSI/File Services for MVS User’s Guide.

### Initiator Function

Use this parameter to specify whether you want to move or copy a local or remote file. The Initiator Function parameter can be:

**COPY**  
Copy a local file to a remote file, or vice versa. The target file is either created, replaced, or appended to depending on the value you specify for the destination effect. This is the default.

**MOVE**  
Move a local file to a remote file, or vice versa. Both the entry in the Local Resource Directory (LRD) in OSI/File Services and the source MVS file are deleted. The target file is either created, replaced, or appended to depending on the value you specify for the destination effect.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter FUNCTION.

### Request Definition File

```
  ┌─COPY─┐
  │      │
  │      │
  │      │
  │      │
  │      │
  │      │
  │      │
  │      │
  │      │
  └─MOVE─┘
```

```
  ┌─APLOCCPY─┐
  │           │
  │           │
  │           │
  │           │
  │           │
  └─APLOCMVE─┘
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

### Application Programs

```
  ┌─APLOIOFI─┐
  │           │
  │           │
  │           │
  │           │
  │           │
  └─APLOIOFI─┘
```

**Note:** This is a character field.
**Issuer Identity**

Use this parameter to specify the identifier of the requesting user that is to be used by other local users or the remote system for authentication purposes. This parameter is case-sensitive when specified using the interactive interface or application programs. The MVS user ID is the default.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter RQSTISID.

**Request Definition File**

```plaintext
request-issuer-identifier
```

A string of up to 20 characters that identifies the requesting user.

**Application Programs**

```plaintext
request-issuer-identifier
```

A string of up to 20 characters that identifies the requesting user.

---

**Destination Effect**

Use this parameter to specify how the destination file is to be processed. You must specify a value for this parameter. The value of this parameter can be:

- **C** Create a new file.
- **A** Append to the file.
- **R** Replace the file.
- **CA** Create a new file, or append to it, if it already exists.
- **CR** Create a new file, or replace it, if it already exists.

How the destination file is processed, depending on the entered option, is shown in Figure 7.

**Figure 7. Specified Option and Destination Effect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Destination File Does not Exist</th>
<th>Destination File Exists</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C=C=Create</td>
<td>Not executed</td>
<td>Copy/move and create</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A=A=Append</td>
<td>Copy/move and append</td>
<td>Not executed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R=R=Replace</td>
<td>Copy/move and replace</td>
<td>Not executed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA=Create or Append</td>
<td>Copy/move and append</td>
<td>Copy/move and create</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR=Create or Replace</td>
<td>Copy/move and replace</td>
<td>Copy/move and create</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter DESTNEFF.

---

**Request Definition File**

```plaintext
request-issuer-identifier
```

**Application Programs**

```plaintext
request-issuer-identifier
```

**Note:** This is a character field.
Local File Name (Local File)

Use this parameter to specify the MVS data set name of the local file, without the first qualifier. You must specify a value for this parameter and it must be registered in the Local Resource Directory as a file entry.

If files are automatically registered in the local resource directory by the OSI server that is to process your request, ask your NetView FTP administrator which value you need to specify for this parameter.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter LOCLFILE.

Filestore Owner (Local User Identifier)

Use this parameter to specify the TSO user ID of the owner of the local filestore in which the local file resides. You must specify a value for this parameter and it must be registered in the local resource directory as a user entry.

If files are automatically registered in the local resource directory by the OSI server that is to process your request, ask your NetView FTP administrator which value you need to specify for this parameter.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter LOCLUSID.

---

**Request Definition File**

```
OSILFI=local-filename
```

*local-filename*

A string of up to 44 characters containing the MVS file name without the first qualifier.

**Application Programs**

```
APLOILFI=local-filename
```

*local-filename*

A string of up to 44 characters containing the MVS file name without the first qualifier.

**Request Definition File**

```
OSILUS=filestore-owner
```

*filestore-owner*

A string of up to eight characters.

**Application Programs**

```
APLOILUS=filestore-owner
```

*filestore-owner*

A string of up to eight characters.
**Filestore Nickname**

Use this parameter to identify the local filestore where the local file resides. You must specify a value for this parameter and it must be registered in the local resource directory as a filestore entry.

If files are automatically registered in the local resource directory by the OSI server that is to process your request, ask your NetView FTP administrator which value you need to specify for this parameter.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter LOCLUSID and LOCLFSNN.

---

**Request Definition File**

```
//OSILFN=filestore-nickname

filestore-nickname
A string of up to eight characters.
```

---

**Application Programs**

```
//APLOILFN=filestore-nickname

filestore-nickname
A string of up to eight characters.
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

---

**Filestore Password**

Use this parameter to gain access to the filestore. You must specify this password, if it exists. The password is case-sensitive when you specify it using the interactive interface or application programs.

If files are automatically registered in the local resource directory by the OSI server that is to process your request, ask your NetView FTP administrator which value you need to specify for this parameter.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter LOCLFSPW and REMTFSPW for local and remote systems respectively.

---

**Request Definition File**

```
//OSIxPF=‘filestore-password’

filestore-password
The password at the local system is a string of up to eight characters. The password at the remote system is a string of up to 64 characters.
```

---

**Application Programs**

```
//APLOIxPF=filestore-password

filestore-password
The password at the local system is a string of up to eight characters. The password at the remote system is a string of up to 64 characters.
```

**Note:** Replace `x` in this field name with either `L` for *local* or `R` for *remote*.

---
Filestore Subset

Use this parameter to identify the local filestore subset. That is, the first qualifier of the MVS data set name of the local file. The local file name is the MVS data set name without the first qualifier, and must be in the same filestore as the filestore subset. You must specify a value for this parameter and it must be registered in the LRD as a filestore subset entry.

If files are automatically registered in the local resource directory by the OSI server that is to process your request, ask your NetView FTP administrator which value you need to specify for this parameter.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter LOCLFSSB and is mandatory.

---

Create Password

Use this parameter to specify the password that lets you create files in the filestore of the destination system. You must specify the create password, if it exists, and if the destination effect is one of the following:

- **C** Create a new file.
- **CA** Create a new file or append to it if it already exists.
- **CR** Create a new file or replace it if it already exists.

If the transfer mode is TO, you specify the remote password. If the transfer mode is FROM, you specify the local password. The value of the Create Password parameter is case-sensitive when you specify it using the interactive interface or application programs.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter LOCLCRPW and REMTCRPW for local and remote systems respectively.

---

## Request Definition File

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>filestore-subset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is a string of up to eight characters that contains the first qualifier of the MVS file name of the related file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Application Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>filestore-subset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is a string of up to eight characters that contains the first qualifier of the MVS file name of the related file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>create-password</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A string of up to eight characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>create-password</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A string of up to eight characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Access Passwords

The following parameters make up a group called access passwords:

- Read Password
- Replace Password
- Extend Password
- Delete Password
- Read Attributes Password.

Use these passwords to access the file. You must specify the passwords when the requested file is password-protected and already exists. You can specify them when you create a file. They are strings, each up to eight characters and are case-sensitive when you specify them using the interactive interface or application programs.

Read Password

This password controls the read operation on the source file. You must specify the read password, if it exists.

If the transfer mode is TO, you specify the local password. If the transfer mode is FROM, you specify the remote password.

Note: These parameters correspond to the OSI/File Services API parameters LOCLPREA and REMTPREA for local and remote systems respectively.

Replace Password

This password controls the replace operation. You must specify the replace password, if it exists, and the destination effect is one of the following:

- R Replace the file.
- CR Create a new file or replace it if it already exists.

If the transfer mode is TO, you specify the remote password. If the transfer mode is FROM, you specify the local password.

Note: These parameters correspond to the OSI/File Services API parameters LOCLPREP and REMTPREP for the local and remote systems respectively.

Extend Password

This password controls the extend operation. You must specify the extend password, if it exists, and the destination effect is one of the following:

- A Append to the file.
- CA Create a new file or append to it if it already exists.

Note: These parameters correspond to the OSI/File Services API parameters LOCLPEXT and REMTPEXT for the local and remote systems respectively.
Delete Password

This password controls the delete operation. It is needed for the initiator function MOVE to ensure that the file is deleted from:

- The local system, after it is moved to the remote system.
- The remote system, after it is moved to the local system.

You must specify the delete password, if it exists, for the function MOVE.

If the transfer mode is TO, you specify the local password. If the transfer mode is FROM, you specify the remote password.

**Note:** These parameters correspond to the OSI/File Services API parameters LOCLPDEL and REMTPDEL for the local and remote systems respectively.
Read Attributes Password

This password controls the *read attributes* operation. If the read attribute password exists, it must be specified. Without it, the file cannot be copied or moved because an FTAM transfer cannot occur without comparing the attributes of the destination file with those of the source file.

**Note:** These parameters correspond to the OSI/File Services API parameters LOCLPRAT and REMTPRAT for local and remote systems respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request Definition File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSIXPA=password-read-attributes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Replace *x* in this keyword with either L for local or R for remote.

- **password-read-attributes**
  - A string of up to eight characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLOIXPA=password-read-attributes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This is a character field.

Replace *x* in this field name with either L for local or R for remote.

- **password-read-attributes**
  - A string of up to eight characters.

Remote Filestore AET

Use the Application Entity Title (AET) to identify the partner FTAM application remote system. Each AET is associated with one filestore at the remote system. You must specify a value for this parameter.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter REMTFAET.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request Definition File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSIRFA=remote-filestore-AET</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **remote-filestore-AET**
  - A string of up to eight characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLOIRFA=remote-filestore-AET</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This is a character field.

- **remote-filestore-AET**
  - A string of up to eight characters.
Remote OSI File Name

Use this parameter to specify the OSI file name of the remote file. This is the name by which the file is identified and accessed by the FTAM application on the remote system. You must specify a value for this parameter. This parameter is case-sensitive when specified using the interactive interface or application programs.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter REMTOFLN.

**Request Definition File**

```
>>>OSIROF=remote-OSI-filename
```

*remote-OSI-filename*

A string of up to 44 characters.

**Application Programs**

```
>>>APLOIROF=remote-OSI-filename
```

*remote-OSI-filename*

A string of up to 44 characters.

Local OSI File Name

Use this parameter to specify the OSI file name of the local file as specified in the local resource directory. This is the name by which the file is identified and accessed by remote FTAM users. This name is different to the local file name, which is the name by which the file is known on the local MVS system without the first qualifier.

You must specify a value for this parameter when the transfer mode is FROM and a file is to be created on the local system (destination effect create, create or append, or create or replace), and when the transfer mode is TO and a file is to be automatically registered in the Local Resource Directory (LRD) by the OSI server. This parameter is case-sensitive when specified using the interactive interface or application programs.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter LOCLOFLN.

**Request Definition File**

```
>>>OSIKOF=local-OSI-filename
```

*local-OSI-filename*

A string of up to 44 characters.

**Application Programs**

```
>>>APLOIKOF=local-OSI-filename
```

*local-OSI-filename*

A string of up to 44 characters.
Document Information

The following parameters make up a group called document information parameters:

- FTAM Document Type
- Universal Class
- Maximum String Length
- String Significance.

These parameters specify the file attributes.

FTAM Document Type

Use this parameter to specify how to convert the contents of the source file for transmission and how to interpret the file on arrival at the remote system. The transfer program creates the destination file in compliance with FTAM standards. The document types of the source and destination files must be the same. The following are valid types:

F1 The source file is an FTAM-1 document type. FTAM-1 refers to files that are defined for FTAM transmission as unstructured text.

F3 The source file is an FTAM-3 document type. FTAM-3 refers to files that are defined for FTAM transmission as unstructured binary.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter DOCMTYPE.

Maximum String Length

Use this parameter to specify the logical record length (LRECL) of the destination file. The maximum string length is specified in bytes and must be less than, or equal to, 19,448 bytes.

Specify a value for this parameter, if you specify F for the string significance. This parameter must not be specified if no maximum string length is specified for the source file.

For files with a variable record format (string significance V or U) the maximum string length is the logical record length without header information. For more information, refer to OSI/File Services for MVS Programming Guide.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter MAXSTLGH.

Universal Class

Use this parameter to specify the character set the destination file is to have. The following are valid types:

G GeneralString
H GraphicString
V VisibleString
I Ia5String.

When selecting a value, the following must be considered:

- GeneralString is the superset of GraphicString and Ia5String
- GraphicString and Ia5String are supersets of VisibleString
- GraphicString and Ia5String are mutually exclusive.
String Significance
Use this parameter to specify the record format (RECFM) of the destination file. This is to comply with FTAM standards. The following values are valid:

- **V**: Variable record format
- **F**: Fixed record format
- **U**: Unbounded record format.

For more information, refer to *OSI/File Services for MVS Programming Guide*.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter STRINGSI.

### Request Definition File

```
   OSIKIS=V
   F
   U
```

### Application Programs

```
   APLOIKIS=APLOVCAR
   APLOCFIX
   APLOCUNB
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

Permitted Actions

The following parameters make up a group called *permitted actions*:

- **Read**
- **Replace**
- **Extend**
- **Delete**
- **Read Attributes**
- **Change Attributes**.

Use these parameters to specify the actions that can be performed on a file. The parameters are in addition to any restrictions provided by RACF.

If the destination file already exists:

- You do not need to specify permitted actions because the destination file uses the same values as those established for it when it was created.
- The values you specify must be identical to those of the destination file, otherwise the copy or move operation fails.

If the destination file does not exist, actions can be defined depending on which initiator function is specified for this file. These parameters can have the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YES</th>
<th>Allow the action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Do not allow the action</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Read**

This action allows for access to the file. The action must be permitted for the initiator function MOVE.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter PACTREAD.

### Request Definition File

```
   OSIKAR=YES
   Y
   N
```

### Application Programs

```
   APLOIKAR=APLOCVYES
   APLOCNO
```

**Note:** This is a character field.
Replace
This action allows the destination effect *replace* on the file.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter PACTREPL.

```
Request Definition File
>>> OSIKAP= Y N
```

```
Application Programs
>>> APLOIKAP APLOCYES APLOCNO
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

Extend
This action allows the destination effect *append* on the file.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter PACTEXTN.

```
Request Definition File
>>> OSIKAE= Y N
```

```
Application Programs
>>> APLOIKAE APLOCYES APLOCNO
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

Delete
This action allows the function *delete* to be performed on the file when the file is the destination file, and function *move* when the file is the source file. The action must be permitted for function *move*.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter PACTCATT.

```
Request Definition File
>>> OSIKAD= Y N
```

```
Application Programs
>>> APLOIKAD APLOCYES APLOCNO
```

**Note:** This is a character field.

Read Attributes
This action allows the function *read attributes* to be performed on the file.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter PACTRATT.

```
Request Definition File
>>> OSIKAA= Y N
```

```
Application Programs
>>> APLOIKAA APLOCYES APLOCNO
```

**Note:** This is a character field.
Change Attributes

This action allows the function change attributes to be performed on the file.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter PACTCATT.

---

Passwords for Permitted Actions (Access Control Element Actions)

The following parameters make up a group called passwords for permitted actions:

- Read and Read Password
- Replace and Replace Password
- Extend and Extend Password
- Delete and Delete Password
- Read Attributes and Read Attributes Password
- Change Attributes and Change Attributes Password.

In OSI/File Services, this group of parameters is referred to as access control element actions.

Use these parameters to specify passwords for the permitted actions, as described in “Permitted Actions” on page 87. These passwords are case-sensitive when specified using the interactive interface or application programs. If the destination file already exists, the input is ignored by the FTAM application. You can specify these parameters only if you have allowed the corresponding permitted action.

Note: NetView FTP V2 MVS only supports the Access Control Element Action password-protection and not the other Access Control Element Actions defined in the FTAM standards.

The values that you can specify are:

- Y Password-protect the permitted action. You can only password-protect permitted actions that have been allowed.
- N Do not password-protect the permitted action.

Read

Specify Y and a password to password-protect the read operation or N to not protect it.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEAREAD.
Read Password
This password controls the read operation.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEPREAD.

- **Request Definition File**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─OSISPR─password-read┐
  └────────────────────┘
  ```
  password-read
  A string of up to eight characters.
  ```

- **Application Programs**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─APLOISPR─password-read┐
  └────────────────────┘
  ```
  Note: This is a character field.
  ```

  A string of up to eight characters.

Replace
Specify Y and a password to password-protect the replace operation or N to not protect it.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEAREPL.

- **Request Definition File**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─OSISAP─YES─┐
  ├─Y─┐
  ├─NO─┐
  └─N─┘
  ```

- **Application Programs**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─APLOISAP─APLOCYES─┐
  └─APLOCNO─┐
  ```
  Note: This is a character field.

Replace Password
This password controls the replace operation.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEPREPL.

- **Request Definition File**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─OSISPP─password-replace┐
  └──────────────────────┘
  ```
  password-replace
  A string of up to eight characters.
  ```

- **Application Programs**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─APLOISPP─password-replace┐
  └──────────────────────┘
  ```
  Note: This is a character field.
  ```

Extend
Specify Y and a password to password-protect the extend operation or N to not protect it.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEAEXTN.

- **Request Definition File**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─OSISAE─YES─┐
  ├─Y─┐
  ├─NO─┐
  └─N─┘
  ```

- **Application Programs**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─APLOISAE─APLOCYES─┐
  └─APLOCNO─┐
  ```
  Note: This is a character field.

Extend Password
This password controls the extend operation.

**Note:** This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEPEXTN.

- **Request Definition File**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─OSISPE─password-extend┐
  └──────────────────────┘
  ```
  password-extend
  A string of up to eight characters.
  ```

- **Application Programs**
  ```plaintext```
  ┌─APLOISPE─password-extend┐
  └──────────────────────┘
  ```
  Note: This is a character field.
  ```

A string of up to eight characters.
Delete
Specify Y and a password to password-protect the delete operation or N to not protect it.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEADELF.

Delete Password
This password controls the delete operation when the file is the destination file, and function move when the file is the source file.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEPDELFL.

Read Attributes Password
This password controls the read attributes operation.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEPRATT.

Change Attributes
Specify Y and a password to password-protect the change attributes operation or N to not protect it.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEACATT.
Change Attributes Password

This password controls the change attributes operation.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter ACEPCATT.

Request Definition File

```
OSISPC—password-change-attributes
```

password-change-attributes
A string of up to eight characters.

Application Programs

```
APLOISPC—password-change-attributes
```

Note: This is a character field.

password-read-attributes
A string of up to eight characters.

Future File Size

Use this parameter to specify the maximum size to which the file is expected to increase as a result of its future handling on the remote system. Although OSI/File Services gives this parameter in compliance with FTAM standards, the remote system can accept, reject, or ignore any given size limit depending on space availability.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter FUTFLSZE.

Request Definition File

```
OSISFS—future-filesize
```

future-filesize
Is a value between 1 and 20971510KB.

Application Programs

```
APLOISFS—future-filesize
```

Note: This is a binary field.

future-filesize
Is a value between 1 and 2097151KB.
File Availability

Use this parameter to specify when you want a newly created file to be available to users on their system. The following values are valid:

I  Immediate availability. The file is accessible as soon as it is stored in the system. This is the default.

D  Deferred availability. The file is available after a period of time determined by the host system.

If the value for the transfer mode is FROM (the destination file is on the local system), the file availability is set to I, regardless of what is specified. If the value for the transfer mode is TO (the destination file is on the remote system), make sure the remote system supports the deferred availability value.

Note: This parameter corresponds to the OSI/File Services API parameter FILEAVLB.

Request Definition File

```
/SM590000/SM590000──OSISFA=─ ──┴ ┴─D─ ──────────────────────────────/SM590000/SM630000
```

Application Programs

```
/SM590000/SM590000──APLOCIMM─ ──┴ ┴─APLOISFA─ ──────────────────────/SM590000/SM630000
```

Note: This is a character field.
Appendix A. What You Need to Know About File Names

This appendix gives a short overview of the file naming conventions used at the operating system you are transferring to or from and how to specify file names. It also describes how NetView FTP creates a name for a receiving file if you do not specify one.

File-Naming Conventions

Use the following file-naming conventions when specifying file names:

**System Naming Rules**

**AIX**

For AIX files the following rules apply:

- A file name can contain up to 255 characters.
- A name can consist of alphanumeric characters and underscores (_).
- The file specification consists of a path and the file name.
  
  **Note:** The file specification must not exceed 1023 characters.
- The slash (/) is used as path separator.
- The operating system is case-sensitive. Therefore, uppercase and lowercase letters in names are respected.
  
  For example, the file names FILEA, FiLea, and filea refer to three different files.
- The following characters have a special meaning to the operating system and should not be used in file or directory names:
  
  / \ " ' * ; - ? [ ] ( ) ∼ ! $ { } < > # @ & |
- The following reserved device names cannot be used as file or directory names:
  
  stdin stdout stderr

If one of these names is used as either sending or receiving file ID, NetView FTP AIX tries to use that file handle as input or output device. This allows you to use NetView FTP AIX as a filter. If NetView FTP AIX runs in ATTENDED mode, the program writes messages to stdout. So you can use stderr to capture file data (with the Korn shell, the stderr output redirection is done with `2>`).

You can use special file names such as `/dev/lp0`. NetView FTP AIX then uses the respective device. For example, RFILEID=/dev/lp0 prints the incoming data on a locally attached printer (if it is configured correctly).

- Blanks immediately preceding a period are not significant.
- Embedded blanks anywhere else in the name are significant.
- Trailing blanks are truncated.

**Syntax**

```
  xFILEID=/directory/FILENAME
```

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1988, 1994
Where:

/  Is the root directory.
.
   Is the default directory, which is:
   - At the requesting system, the basket subdirectory of the directory that is specified with the NFTPWORKDIR variable, unless a different directory was specified with the INBASKET and OUTBASKET initialization parameters. If the NFTPWORKDIR environment variable is not set, it defaults to the nftpwork subdirectory of the user’s home directory ($HOME/nftpwork/basket).
   - At the responding system:
     - If the user is anonymous and the file is sent, it is the responder’s public subdirectory or the directory specified with the OUTBASKET initialization parameter.
     - If the user is anonymous and the file is received, it is the responder’s basket subdirectory or the directory specified with the INBASKET initialization parameter.
     - If the user is not anonymous, it is the login directory of that user for whom the security environment has been validated.

..  Is the parent directory of the default directory.

directory/
   Is a subdirectory.

filename
   Is the name of the file.

Absolute path names trace the path from the root directory. Relative path names trace the path from the default directory to its subdirectories or files.

Absolute path names begin with the / (slash) symbol, for example, /DirA/DirB/DirC/File9.

Relative path names do not begin with a / (slash). For example, if the default directory is /DirB and the file File9 is located in directory DirC, the relative path name is DirC/File9.

The name of the current directory can also be represented by a period (.).

MVS

The first character of each qualifier must be alphabetic capital (A to Z) or national (@, $, #), the next seven characters must be alphabetic capitals, national characters, numeric (0 to 9), hyphen (-), or a character X ‘C0’. Each qualifier is separated by a period (.).

The subqualifier that immediately follows the last qualifier is enclosed in a left parenthesis () and a right parenthesis () and contains either a member name of a partitioned data set or the relative generation of a generation data group.

If the subqualifier indicates a member of a partitioned data set, the first character of the member name must be alphabetic capital, the remaining characters (up to seven) must be alphabetic capitals, national characters, or numeric (0 to 9).

If the subqualifier indicates a relative generation of a generation data group, the first character must be numeric or either a plus sign (+) or a hyphen (-), the remaining characters (up to four) must be numeric.

Syntax

```
    xFILEID=qualifier
```

96  NetView FTP Parameter Reference
Where:

qualifier
Is a string of up to eight characters.

Syntax

\[
\text{xFILEID=}-\text{qualifier}-(\text{-PDS\_Member\_name-})\]

Where:

qualifier
Is a string of up to eight characters.

PDS\_Member-name
Is a string of up to eight characters.

Syntax

\[
\text{xFILEID=}-\text{qualifier}-(\text{-relative\_generation\_number-})\]

Where:

qualifier
Is a string of up to eight characters.

relative\_generation\_number
Is a numeric character optionally prefixed with the + or - sign.

Note:  You can specify the name with either (1) an absolute generation and
version number or (2) a relative generation number.

PARTIT.0S.NAME(+1) is a sample of a generation data set, specified with
a relative generation number.  For more information refer to the appropriate
JCL book of the MVS operating system.  Also, you must take care that the
GDG of which the file is a member is not updated in the time after the
request is submitted and before the file transfer is finished.

OS/2
Files in the FAT file file system:

- A file name cannot contain more than 8 characters.
- An extension can be added to a name.  The extension only contains up to 3
characters.  The extension must be separated from the name by a period.
- The file specification consists of a path and the file name.

Note:  The file specification must not exceed 64 characters.

- In addition to the character range represented by a hexadecimal code in the
range of hex 00 to hex 1F, the following symbols must not be used in file or
directory names:

  " / [ ] : * < > + = ; , ?

- The slash (/) or the backslash (\) can be used as path separator.
- The following reserved device names must not be used as file or directory
names:

  KBD$ PRN NUL COM1 COM2 COM3 COM4 CLOCK$ LPT1 LPT2 LPT3 CON
  SCREEN$ POINTER$ MOUSE$

---

13 Does not apply to OS/2 file IDs specified in NetView FTP V2.2 MVS requests.
If one of these names is used as sending or receiving file ID, NetView FTP does not read from or write to a file but tries to use the respective device.

- Blanks immediately preceding a period are not significant.
- Embedded blanks anywhere else in the name are significant.
- Trailing blanks are truncated.

Syntax

```
xFILEID=\d:\directory\filename
```

Where:

- `d:` Is the root directory on a specific drive.
- `directory` Is a directory and can be:
  - The default directory, which is the directory specified as the default directories for incoming and outgoing files. Or, if these directories are not set, the default directory is the basket subdirectory of the directory specified as NFTPWORKDIR.
  - The parent directory of the default directory.
- `dir-name` A directory name.
- `filename` Is the name of the file.

Files in the HPFS:

- A file name cannot contain more than 254 characters.
- The file specification consists of a path and the file name.
  
  **Note:** The file specification must not exceed 259 characters.
- In addition to the character range represented by a hexadecimal code in the range of hex 00 to hex 1F, the following symbols must not be used in file or directory names:
  - `" / \ . | < > * ?`
- The following reserved device names must not be used as file or directory names:
  - `KBDS PRN NUL COM1 COM2 COM3 COM4 CLOCK$ LPT1 LPT2 LPT3 CON SCREENS$ POINTERS$ MOUSE$`

If one of these names is used as receiving file ID, NetView FTP/2 does not write to a file but tries to use the respective device.

- The slash `/` or the backslash `\` can be used as path separator.
- Embedded blanks anywhere in the name, even preceding a period, are significant.
- Trailing blanks are truncated.
d:\ Is the root directory on a specific drive.

directory\ Is a directory and can be:

- The default directory, which is:
  - At the requesting system, the basket subdirectory of the directory specified as NFTPWORKDIR.
  - At the responding system, the directories specified as the default directories for incoming and outgoing files. Or, if these directories are not set, the default directory is the basket subdirectory of the directory specified as NFTPWORKDIR.

.. The parent directory of the default directory.

dir-name A directory name.

filename Is the name of the file.

OS/400 Names consist of alphanumeric or national ($, #, @) characters, a period (.), or underscore (_). The first character must be alphabetic or national.

Syntax

```
xFILEID=libraryname/filename
```

Where:

libraryname Is a string of up to ten characters.

filename Is a string of up to ten characters.

membername Is a string of up to ten characters.

Do not specify a member name for a save file.

VM With the exception of CMS files, the same characters are allowed as for MVS. Each qualifier must be separated by a period.

Syntax

```
xFILEID=.qualifier
```

Where:

qualifier Is a string of up to eight characters.

For CMS files the following rules apply:

- Both the file name and the file type can be from one to eight characters long.
- Valid characters are alphabetic (A to Z and a to z), national characters, numeric, plus sign (+), hyphen (-), colon (:), or underscore (_).

Syntax

```
xFILEID=file_name/file_type
```

Where:

file_name Is a string of up to eight characters.

file_type Is a string of up to eight characters.

file_mode
Where:

*file_name*

  Is a string of up to eight characters.

*file_type*

  Is a string of up to eight characters.

*file_mode*

  Is the filemode letter and the filemode number, for example, A1.

**VSE**

The first byte of each qualifier must be an alphabetic capital or a national character, the remaining characters (up to 7) must be alphabetic capitals, national characters, numeric (0 to 9), or a hyphen (-). Each qualifier is separated by a period (.)

**Syntax**

```
├──.─────────
│/SM590000/SM590000──xFILEID=─ ───/SV040000 ┴─
│ qualifier
└────────────────────────────────────────/SM590000/SM630000
```

Where:

*qualifier*

  Is a string of up to eight characters.

---

**How NetView FTP Creates Names for Receiving Files**

If you do not specify a name for the receiving file and if the receiving transfer program is NetView FTP, the receiving transfer program creates one.

**How NetView FTP V2 MVS Creates Names for Receiving Files**

The format of the name NetView FTP V2 MVS creates depends on whether:

- The request specifies that the receiving data set does not already exist (file status option is MUSTNOTEXIST) or may exist and does not (file status option is MAYEXIST).
- A value for the GID server initialization parameter was specified for the receiving server.
- A value for the Access Security parameter was specified in the request.
- The receiving file is stored on a DASD or tape.
- The name types are compatible, that is, they have the same format.

The value of the GID initialization parameter is set by your system administrator.
Figure 8 shows the format that NetView FTP V2 MVS uses to create a name for the receiving file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Status Option</th>
<th>GID Specified</th>
<th>User ID Specified</th>
<th>Sending File ID Usable</th>
<th>Medium or File Organization</th>
<th>Generated Receiving File ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sending System is NetView FTP V2 MVS, V1 VM, V1 VSE, or for Workstations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME or MAY (if file exists)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>sending-file-id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>trunc-send-file-id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>no file ID generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>no file ID generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNE or MAY (if file does not exist)</td>
<td></td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>gid.trunc-send-file-id.qdate.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>gid.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>gid.qdate.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>gid.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>uid.trunc-send-file-id.qdate.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>uid.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>uid.qdate.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>uid.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>send-file-id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>trunc-send-file-id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>FTP.qdate.qtime</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>FTP.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sending System is NetView FTP/400

| | YES | n/a | n/a | VSAM PS | gid.libgen.filgen.membgen.qdate.qtime |
| | | | | PO | gid.libgen.filgen.qdate.qtime(membgen) |
| | | | | tape | gid.qtime |
| | NO | YES | n/a | VSAM PS | uid.libgen.filgen.membgen.qdate.qtime |
| | | | | PO | gid.libgen.filgen.qdate.qtime(membgen) |
| | | | | tape | gid.qtime |
| | NO | n/a | VSAM PS | FTP.libgen.filgen.membgen.qdate.qtime |
| | | | | PO | FTP.libgen.filgen.qdate.qtime(membgen) |
| | | | | tape | FTP.qtime |
The formats of the names NetView FTP V2 MVS creates are explained in the following list.

sending-file-id
Is the name of the sending file.

trunc-send-file-id
Is as many complete qualifiers of the input file name as fit into the remaining bytes of the generated file name. Lowercase characters are translated into uppercase characters.

gid
Is the character string specified in the GID initialization control statement when the server carrying out the transfer was started. This control statement is described in NetView FTP V2 MVS Installation, Operation, and Administration.

uid
Is the user ID in the Access Security parameter for the receiving file.

qdate
Is the letter D, followed by the date. The date is written in the six-digit year-month-day format. For example, the date 30 September 1994 would be written D940930.

qtime
Is the letter T, followed by the time. The time is written in the six-digit hour-minute-second format. For example, the time 3:24:10 pm is written T152410.

filgen
Are the leftmost 8 characters of the OS/400 file name.

libgen
Are the leftmost 8 characters of the OS/400 library name.

membgen
Are the leftmost 8 characters of the OS/400 member name. If no OS/400 member name was specified, $DVGMBR is used.

Note: When generating a name, NetView FTP V2 MVS removes special characters (comma (,), period (.), and underscore (_)), and translates other invalid characters to the character $. If the length of the generated file name exceeds 44 characters, only the first 44 characters are used.

How NetView FTP VM Creates Names for Receiving Files
The format of the name NetView FTP VM creates depends on whether:
- The request specifies that the receiving data set does not already exist (file status option is MUSTNOTEXIST).
- A value for the GID initialization parameter was specified for the receiving server.
- A value for the Access Security parameter was specified in the request.
- The receiving file is stored on a DASD or tape.

The value of the GID initialization parameter is set by your system administrator.
Figure 9 shows the format that NetView FTP VM uses to create a name for the receiving file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Status Option</th>
<th>GID Specified</th>
<th>User ID Specified</th>
<th>Sending File ID Usable</th>
<th>Medium or File Organization</th>
<th>Generated Receiving File ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNE</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>gid.qtime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>uid.qtime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>DVGFILE</td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>trunc-send-file-id</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The formats of the names NetView FTP VM creates are explained in the following list.

- **sending-file-id**
  - Is the name of the sending file.

- **trunc-send-file-id**
  - Are the last 17 characters of the name of the sending file.

- **gid**
  - Is the character string specified in the GID initialization control statement when the server carrying out the transfer was started. This control statement is described in NetView FTP VM Installation, Operation, and Administration.

- **uid**
  - Is the user ID in the Access Security parameter for the receiving file.

- **qtime**
  - Is the letter T, followed by the time. The time is written in the six-digit hour-minute-second format. For example, the time 3:24:10 pm is written T152410.
How NetView FTP VSE Creates File IDs for Receiving Files

The format of the file ID NetView FTP VSE creates depends on whether:

- The request specifies that the receiving data set does not already exist (file status option is MUSTNOTEXIST).
- A value for the GID server initialization parameter was specified for the receiving server.
- A value for the Access Security parameter was specified in the request.
- The receiving file is stored on a DASD or tape.
- The name types are compatible, that is, they have the same format.

The value of the GID initialization parameter is set by your system administrator.

Figure 10 shows the format that NetView FTP VSE uses to create a name for the receiving file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Status Option</th>
<th>GID Specified</th>
<th>User ID Specified</th>
<th>Sending File ID Usable</th>
<th>Medium or File Organization</th>
<th>Generated Receiving File ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNE</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>qtime gid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>gid.qualifiers.qdate.qtime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>uid.qualifiers.qdate.qtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>uid.qtime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>DASD</td>
<td>sending-file-id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tape</td>
<td>trunc-send-file-id</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The formats of the names NetView FTP VSE creates are explained in the following list:

sending-file-id

Is the name of the sending file.

trunc-send-file-id

Is as many complete qualifiers of the input file name as fit into the remaining bytes of the generated file name. Lowercase characters are translated into uppercase characters.

gid

Is the character string specified in the GID initialization control statement when the server carrying out the transfer was started. This control statement is described in NetView FTP VSE Installation, Operation, and Administration.

uid

Is the user ID in the Access Security parameter for the receiving file.

qualifiers

Are as many complete qualifiers of the input file name as fit into the remaining bytes of the created file name. If the data set is received from an OS/400 system, the OS/400 library name, file name, and member name, if present, are taken as qualifiers. They are shortened to match VSE rules and to fit into the remaining bytes of the created data set name. Lowercase characters are translated into uppercase characters.

qdate

Is the letter D, followed by the date. The date is written in the six-digit year-month-day format. For example, the date 30 September 1994 would be written D940930.

qtime

Is the letter T, followed by the time. The time is written in the six-digit hour-minute-second format. For example, the time 3:24:10 pm is written T152410.
filgen
Are the leftmost 8 characters of the OS/400 file name.

libgen
Are the leftmost 8 characters of the OS/400 library name.

membgen
Are the leftmost 8 characters of the OS/400 member name. If no OS/400 member name was specified, $DVGMBR is used.

Note: When generating a name, NetView FTP VSE removes special characters (comma (,), period (.), and underscore (_)), and translates other invalid characters to the character $. If the length of the generated file name exceeds 44 characters, only the first 44 characters are used.

How NetView FTP/400 Creates Names for New Files Received from NetView FTP V2 MVS

Figure 11 shows how NetView FTP/400 creates names for new receiving files:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name in MVS</th>
<th>Name in OS/400</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For non-PO data set:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
<td>DVGFTPDFT/dsn1dtime(dsn1dtime)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For PO data set:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsname1.-- --.dsnamen(membname)</td>
<td>DVGFTPDFT/dsn1dtime(membname)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

dsname1
Is the first qualifier of the data set name, up to 8 characters.

dsnamen
Is the n-th qualifier of the data set name, up to 8 characters.

dsn1dtime
Is the first character of the first qualifier of the data set name (=dsname1) and 3 characters representing the number of the day in the current year (001 to 366) and 6 characters representing the current time in the form hhmmss.

membname
Is the member name, up to 8 characters.
How NetView FTP for Workstations Creates Names for Files Received from NetView FTP V2.2 MVS

Figure 12 shows how NetView FTP for Workstations creates names for new receiving files:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name in Host System</th>
<th>Name in the FAT File System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For non-PO data set: dsname1.--.--.dsnamen</td>
<td>dsnamen-1[1..8].dsnamen[1..3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For PO data set: dsname1.--.--.dsnamen(membname)</td>
<td>membname.dsnamen[1..3]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name in Host System</th>
<th>Name in the HPFS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For non-PO data set: dsname1.--.--.dsnamen</td>
<td>dsname1.--.--.dsnamen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For PO data set: dsname1.--.--.dsnamen(membname)</td>
<td>dsname1.--.--.dsnamen(membname)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name in Host System</th>
<th>Name in the AIX File System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For non-PO data set: dsname1.--.--.dsnamen</td>
<td>dsname1.--.--.dsnamen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For PO data set: dsname1.--.--.dsnamen(membname)</td>
<td>dsname1.--.--.dsnamen(membname)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

dsnamename1 is the first qualifier of the data set name, up to 8 characters.

dsnamen is the n-th qualifier of the data set name, up to 8 characters.

dsnamen-1 is the second to the last qualifier of the data set name, up to 8 characters.

membname is the member name, up to 8 characters.

In the FAT file system, file names are created in uppercase, regardless of the case of the input characters.

In the HPFS, created file names preserve the case of the input characters, but lowercase and uppercase characters are not distinguished. For example, CONFIG, config, and Config refer to the same file.

In the AIX file system, created file names preserve the case of the input characters, the file system is case-sensitive. For example, CONFIG, config, and Config refer to three different files.
How NetView FTP for Workstations Creates Names for Files Received from NetView FTP for Workstations

Figure 13 shows how NetView FTP for Workstations creates names for new receiving files:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sending Data Set</th>
<th>Receiving Data Set</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAT file system: file_name.file_ext</td>
<td>FAT file system: file_name.file_ext</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAT file system: file_name.file_ext</td>
<td>HPFS: file_name.file_ext</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAT file system: file_name.file_ext</td>
<td>AIX: file_name.file_ext</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPFS: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
<td>FAT file system: dsnamen-1[1..8].dsnamen[1..3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPFS: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
<td>HPFS: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPFS: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
<td>AIX: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIX: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
<td>FAT file system: dsnamen-1[1..8].dsnamen[1..3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIX: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
<td>HPFS: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIX: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
<td>AIX: dsname1.-- --.dsnamen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

dsname1
Is the first qualifier of the data set name, up to 8 characters.

dsnamen
Is the n-th qualifier of the data set name, up to 8 characters.

dsnamen-1
Is the last but one qualifier of the data set name, up to 8 characters.

file_name
Is the name of the file, up to 8 characters for the FAT file system or up to 254 characters for HPFS.

file_ext
Is the file name extension, up to 3 characters.

membname
Is the member name, up to 8 characters.

In the FAT file system, file names are created in uppercase, regardless of the case of the input characters.

In the HPFS, created file names preserve the case of the input characters, but lowercase and uppercase characters are not distinguished. For example, CONFIG, config, and Config refer to the same file.

In the AIX file system, created file names preserve the case of the input characters, the file system is case-sensitive. For example, CONFIG, config, and Config refer to three different files.
Appendix B. How NetView FTP Gets DD Statement and VSAM Parameter Values

Figure 14 shows which DD statements are transferred to the receiving file and which can be specified using NetView FTP parameters. The DD statements are described in detail in MVS/ESA JCL Reference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SENDING FILE</th>
<th>RECEIVING FILE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DD Parameters</strong></td>
<td><strong>DD Parameters</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCB</td>
<td>DCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- DSORG</td>
<td>- DSORG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- LRECL</td>
<td>- LRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- BLKSIZE</td>
<td>- BLKSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- RECFM</td>
<td>- RECFM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td>SPACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME</td>
<td>VOLUME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- SER</td>
<td>- SER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCB</td>
<td>DCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- dname</td>
<td>- dname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- DEN</td>
<td>- DEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDNAME</td>
<td>DDNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISP</td>
<td>DISP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNAME</td>
<td>DSNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL</td>
<td>LABEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- data-set-seq-no</td>
<td>- data-set-seq-no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- label type</td>
<td>- label type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- RETPD</td>
<td>- RETPD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- EXPDT</td>
<td>- EXPDT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIT</td>
<td>UNIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME</td>
<td>VOLUME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- volumecount</td>
<td>- volumecount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCODE</td>
<td>ACCODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMP</td>
<td>AMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVREC</td>
<td>AVREC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Others</td>
<td>All Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSOUT</td>
<td>SYSOUT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters whose values are received from the sending file but can be overridden using NetView FTP parameters

Parameters that are not received; values can be set using NetView FTP parameters

Parameters that are not received; the system determines values or uses defaults when necessary

Figure 14. How NetView FTP Gets DD Statement Values for a New Receiving File
Figure 15 shows how NetView FTP gets the VSAM parameters for a new VSAM receiving file. The VSAM parameters are described in detail in MVS/DFP Version 3, Access Method Services for the Integrated Catalog Facility.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SENDING FILE</th>
<th>RECEIVING FILE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VSAM Parameters</strong></td>
<td><strong>VSAM Parameters</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUFFERSPACE</td>
<td>BUFFERSPACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROLINTERVALSIZE</td>
<td>CONTROLINTERVALSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERASE</td>
<td>NOERASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOR</td>
<td>TO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREESPAC</td>
<td>FREESPAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMBED</td>
<td>NOIMBED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOVERY</td>
<td>SPEED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPLICATE</td>
<td>NOREPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REUSE</td>
<td>NOREUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHAREOPTIONS</td>
<td>SHAREOPTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANNED</td>
<td>NOSPANNED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITECHECK</td>
<td>NWRITECHECK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOCKS (VSE)</td>
<td>BLOCKS (VSE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTER NAME</td>
<td>CLUSTER NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA CLASS</td>
<td>DATA NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYLINDERS</td>
<td>CYLINDERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEXED</td>
<td>LINEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONINDEXED</td>
<td>NUMBERED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX NAME</td>
<td>INDEX NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYS</td>
<td>KEYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORDS</td>
<td>RECORDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORDSIZE</td>
<td>RECORDSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRACKS</td>
<td>TRACKS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATACLASS</td>
<td>DATACLASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGEMECLASS</td>
<td>MANAGEMECLASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTERPW</td>
<td>MASTERPW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEL</td>
<td>MODEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STORAGECLASS</td>
<td>STORAGECLASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUMES</td>
<td>VOLUMES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTEMPTS</td>
<td>ATTEMPTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTHORIZATION</td>
<td>AUTHORIZATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROLPW</td>
<td>CONTROLPW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESTAGWAIT</td>
<td>DESTAGWAIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NODESTAGWAIT</td>
<td>NODESTAGWAIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCEPTIONEXIT</td>
<td>EXCEPTIONEXIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE</td>
<td>FILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYPAGES</td>
<td>KEYPAGES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYWORDS</td>
<td>KEYWORDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEGABYTES</td>
<td>MEGABYTES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORDERED</td>
<td>UNORDERED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READPW</td>
<td>READPW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECATALOG</td>
<td>RECATALOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORECATALOG</td>
<td>NORECATALOG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters whose values are received from the sending file but cannot be overwritten with NetView FTP parameters.

Parameters whose values are received from the sending file but can be overridden using NetView FTP VSAM parameters.

Parameters that are not received, values can be set using NetView FTP VSAM parameters.

Parameters that are not received, values must be determined or defaulted by AMS.

*Figure 15. How NetView FTP Gets VSAM Parameter Values for a New Receiving File*
Appendix C. Relationships between Sending File and Receiving File Attributes

This appendix shows the relationship between the file organization and record format attributes of the sending file and the resulting record length, record size and block size of a receiving file of each type and record format.

Notes:

1. In the following figure, rules for physical-sequential organized files (PS) apply also for files on tape with a standard label (SL) and without a label (NL).

   The rules for partitioned organized files (PO) apply only to the specification of a single member without directory information.

   Record format conversion of PO type data sets with directory information is not allowed. However, the block size of the receiving data set can be changed. Therefore the following conversions are allowed:
   - F to FB
   - FB to F
   - V to VB, VS or VBS
   - VB, VS or VBS to V

2. If the sending file is an OS/400 source file, the 12-byte prefix is not transferred. If the receiving file is an OS/400 source file, the 12-byte prefix is newly created. Note that files and members on OS/400 have only fixed-length records. If a record received on OS/400 is shorter than the record length specified for the receiving file, the record is automatically padded with blanks to the correct length. The specification of a padding character value is not needed.

3. If the receiving file is a Linear Data Set (the byte-oriented organization for VSAM files), the sending file must also be byte-oriented: either also an LDS or a workstation file handled in stream mode. Do not specify any parameter that applies to record-oriented VSAM files.

4. VSAM ESDS and KSDS record organizations consider all records as being of variable length even if the value of the average record size and the value of the maximum record size are equal. The size for each record is stored in the Record Descriptor Field(s) in the Control Interval (CI).

   The minimum record size is 1. Therefore, if a text file is received from NetView FTP for Workstations that contains blank lines, NetView FTP attempts to write a record with a size of 0. This causes a VSAM Put error.

   NetView FTP supports Relative Record Data Sets (RRDS) with fixed-length records only.

   Record padding cannot be specified for VSAM files, nor does VSAM pad records.
### Attributes of Sending File

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Organ.</th>
<th>Record Format</th>
<th>File Organ.</th>
<th>Record Format</th>
<th>Log. Record Length</th>
<th>Record Size</th>
<th>Block Size</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PS, PO</td>
<td>F, FB</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE must not be specified. MVS: RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length. If RLRECL is greater, a padding character (RPADCHAR) must be specified. VM, VSE: RLRECL must be equal to the sending logical record length. Record padding is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE</td>
<td>= RLRECL*x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. MVS: RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length. If RLRECL is greater, a padding character (RPADCHAR) must be specified. VM, VSE: RLRECL must be equal to the sending logical record length. Record padding is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE</td>
<td>&gt;= RLRECL+4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RBLKSIZE can be specified. RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length + 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE</td>
<td>&gt;= RLRECL+4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length + 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE</td>
<td>&gt;= 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RBLKSIZE can be specified. RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length + 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE</td>
<td>&gt;= 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length + 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. It must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RRECSIZE</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>The maximum value of RRECSIZE must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECS</td>
<td>RRECSIZE</td>
<td>= RLRECS*x</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver is a SAM/ESDS on VSE. RLRECS must be equal to the sending logical record length. Record padding is not supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 16 (Part 2 of 5). Relationships between Sending and Receiving File Attributes (/370)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attributes of Sending File</th>
<th>Rules for the Receiving File Attribute Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File Organ.</td>
<td>Record Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS, PO</td>
<td>V, VB, VS, VBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Organ.</td>
<td>Record Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS, PO</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Org.</td>
<td>Record Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>RRDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>LDS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 16 (Part 5 of 5). Relationships between Sending and Receiving File Attributes (/370)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Organ.</th>
<th>Record Format</th>
<th>File Organ.</th>
<th>Record Format</th>
<th>Log. Record Length</th>
<th>Record Size</th>
<th>Block Size</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>PS, PO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE must not be specified. MVS: RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record size. If greater, a padding character (RPADCHAR) must be specified. VM, VSE: RLRECL must be equal to the sending logical record size. Record padding is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE = RLRECL * x</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. MVS: RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record size. If greater, a padding character (RPADCHAR) must be specified. VM, VSE: RLRECL must be equal to the sending logical record size. Record padding is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE = RLRECL + 4</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE can be specified. RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record size + 4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE = RLRECL + 4</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record size + 4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE = 9</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE can be specified. RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record size + 4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE = 9</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. RLRECL must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record size + 4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. It must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record size.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RRRECSIZE</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The maximum value of RRRECSIZE must be equal to a multiple of the sending logical record size.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECS</td>
<td>RRRECSIZE = RLRECS * x</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Receiver is a SAM/ESDS on VSE. RLRECS must be equal to the sending logical record size. Record padding is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 17. Relationships between Sending /370 and Receiving OS/400 File Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Organ.</th>
<th>Record Format</th>
<th>SRCF</th>
<th>RRCDLEN</th>
<th>File Type</th>
<th>Record Length</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PS, PO</td>
<td>F, FB</td>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>F, FB</td>
<td>RRCDLEN must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length +12 (source file prefix). If greater, the receiving record is automatically padded with blanks up to the correct length.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DTAF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Sending file must be a backup of an OS/400 save file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V, VB, VS, VBS</td>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>V, VB, VS, VBS</td>
<td>RRCDLEN must be greater than or equal to the sending logical record length -4 +12 (source file prefix). If greater, the receiving record is automatically padded with blanks up to the correct length.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DTAF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Sending file must be a backup of an OS/400 save file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>RRCDLEN must be greater than or equal to the sending record (block) +12 (source file prefix). If greater, the receiving record is automatically padded with blanks up to the correct length.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DTAF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Sending file must be a backup of an OS/400 save file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>RRCDLEN must be greater than or equal to the sending record size +12 (source file prefix). If greater, the receiving record is automatically padded with blanks up to the correct length.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DTAF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Sending file must be a backup of an OS/400 save file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SAVF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DTAF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SAVF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS</td>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>RRCDLEN must be greater than or equal to the sending record size +12 (source file prefix). If greater, the receiving record is automatically padded with blanks up to the correct length.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DTAF</td>
<td>RRCDLEN</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Sending file must be a backup of an OS/400 save file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 18. Relationships between Sending /370 and Receiving OS/2 or AIX File Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/370 Attributes of Sending File</th>
<th>OS/2, AIX Rules for the Receiving File Attribute Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>File Handling Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS, PO</td>
<td>RECORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STREAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>RECORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STREAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>RECORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STREAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>RECORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STREAM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Figure 19. Relationships between Sending and Receiving File Attributes (OS/400)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS/400 Attributes of Sending File</th>
<th>OS/400 Rules for the Receiving File Attribute Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>File Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTAF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTAF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 20 (Part 1 of 3). Relationships between Sending OS/400 and Receiving /370 File Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS/400 Attributes of Sending File</th>
<th>/370 Rules for the Receiving File Attribute Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>File Type</strong></td>
<td><strong>Log. Format</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>FB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 20 (Part 2 of 3). Relationships between Sending OS/400 and Receiving /370 File Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS/400 Attributes of Sending File</th>
<th>/370 Rules for the Receiving File Attribute Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>File Type</strong></td>
<td><strong>Record Format</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTAF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>RLRECL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>FB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 20 (Part 3 of 3). Relationships between Sending OS/400 and Receiving /370 File Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Type</th>
<th>Record Format</th>
<th>File Organ.</th>
<th>Record Organ.</th>
<th>Log. Format</th>
<th>Record Length</th>
<th>Log. Record Size</th>
<th>Block Size</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAVF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>PS, PO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>RLRECL = 528</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE must not be specified. Receiving file can only be used for backup purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECL = 528</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. Receiving file can only be used for backup purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>V</td>
<td>RLRECL = 528</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE == RLRECL</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE can be specified. Receiving file can only be used for backup purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VB</td>
<td>RLRECL = 528</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE == RLRECL+4</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. Receiving file can only be used for backup purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VS</td>
<td>RLRECL = 528</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE &gt;= 9</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE can be specified. Receiving file can only be used for backup purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>RLRECL = 528</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE &gt;= 9</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. Receiving file can only be used for backup purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE = 528</td>
<td>RBLKSIZE required. Receiving file can only be used for backup purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RRECSIZE</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Receiving file can only be used for backup purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>RLRECS</td>
<td>RRECSIZE</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>RLRECS*x</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Receiver is a SAM/ESDS on VSE. Receiving file can only be used for backup purposes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Figure 21. Relationships between Sending and Receiving File Attributes (OS/2, AIX)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS/2, AIX Attributes of Sending File</th>
<th>OS/2, AIX Attributes of Receiving File</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RECORD</td>
<td>RECORD</td>
<td>Sending file is a byte stream containing record delimiter characters as specified in the SEORCHAR parameter. Record delimiters are removed by the sending transfer program. The receiving transfer program imposes records by inserting a record delimiter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM</td>
<td>STREAM</td>
<td>File is a byte-stream image of the sending file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORD</td>
<td>RECORD</td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM</td>
<td>RECORD</td>
<td>This combination is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Handling Mode</td>
<td>File Organ.</td>
<td>Record Organ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORD</td>
<td>PS, PO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 22 (Part 2 of 2). Relationships between Sending OS/2 or AIX and Receiving /370 File Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS/2, AIX Attributes of Sending File</th>
<th>/370 Rules for the Receiving File Attribute Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File Handling Mode</td>
<td>File Organ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STREAM</strong></td>
<td>PS, PO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSAM</td>
<td>ESDS, KSDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRDS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM/ESDS</td>
<td>FB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix D. Migration and Coexistence Considerations

Most NetView FTP V2.1 MVS Batch Job Interface control statements are still valid and result in the same functions. The same applies to the APL fields. Nevertheless, some control statements and APL fields should be migrated as shown in Figure 23 and Figure 24 on page 127, because the NetView FTP V2.1 MVS keywords are supported for compatibility reasons only.

### Figure 23 (Part 1 of 2). Batch Interface Control Statement Migration Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>NetView FTP V2.1 MVS</th>
<th>Keyword=Value(s)</th>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>NetView FTP V2.2 MVS</th>
<th>Keyword=Value(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>PRTY=0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Class</td>
<td>RDATACLAS=data-class-name</td>
<td>Data Class</td>
<td>RDATACLAS=data-class-name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Check</td>
<td>REMCHECK=YES</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Remote Check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote LU Name</td>
<td>REMLU=lu-name</td>
<td>Remote LU Name</td>
<td>RMTLU=lu-name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Server Group</td>
<td>REMNODE=server-group</td>
<td>Remote Server Group</td>
<td>RMTNODE=server-group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Class</td>
<td>RMGMTCLS=management-class-name</td>
<td>Management Class</td>
<td>RMTMGTCAS=management-class-name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Class</td>
<td>RSTORCLS=storage-class-name</td>
<td>Storage Class</td>
<td>RMTSTORCLAS=storage-class-name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Access Authority</td>
<td>R4ACCESS=CHANGE</td>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>USE</td>
<td>EXCLUDE</td>
<td>Public Access Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/400 Library Name</td>
<td>x4LIBNAM=Lib-name</td>
<td>File ID</td>
<td>xFILEID=</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/400 File Name</td>
<td>x4FILNAM=File-name</td>
<td>File ID</td>
<td>xFILEID=Lib-name/File-name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/400 Member Name</td>
<td>x4MBRNAM=Member-name</td>
<td>File ID</td>
<td>xFILEID=Lib-name/File-name(Member-name)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/400 File Type</td>
<td>x4FILTYPE-DTAF</td>
<td>SAVF</td>
<td>SRCF</td>
<td>OS/400 File Type</td>
<td>xFILTYPE-DTAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>xFTYPE=VSAM</td>
<td>File Organization</td>
<td>xFILEORG=VSAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>xFTYPE=(VSAM,cluster-password)</td>
<td>File Organization and VSAM Cluster Update Password</td>
<td>xFILEORG=VSAM</td>
<td>xUPDTEPW=VSAM cluster update password</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>xFTYPE=PS</td>
<td>File Organization</td>
<td>xFILEORG=PS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>xFTYPE=PO</td>
<td>File Organization</td>
<td>xFILEORG=PO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>xFTYPE=(USER,fh-name)</td>
<td>File Organization and User File Handler Name</td>
<td>xFILEORG=USER</td>
<td>xUFHNAME=fh-name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>xFTYPE=LABEL</td>
<td>File Organization and Label Type</td>
<td>xFILEORG=LABEL=SL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>xFTYPE=UNLAB</td>
<td>File Organization and Label Type</td>
<td>xFILEORG=LABEL=NL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Number of Records (OS/400)</td>
<td>R4NUMREC=NOMAX</td>
<td>init-records</td>
<td>Size</td>
<td>RSIZE=NOMAX</td>
<td>(init-recs,incr-recs,[max-inc])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increment Number of Records (OS/400)</td>
<td>R4INCREC=inc-records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Increments (OS/400)</td>
<td>R4MAXINC=max-inc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Number of Members per File (OS/400)</td>
<td>R4MAXMBR=NOMAX</td>
<td>max-members</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Number of Records (OS/400)</td>
<td>R4MAXREC=NOMAX</td>
<td>max-records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Option (OS/400)</td>
<td>R4FILOPT=NEW</td>
<td>REG</td>
<td>OLD</td>
<td>File Option</td>
<td>RSTATOPT=MUSTNOTEIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposition</td>
<td>RTDISP=OLD</td>
<td>File Status Option, File Access Option, File Processing Option, End-of-Processing Options</td>
<td>RSTATOPT=MUSTEXIST</td>
<td>RACCOPT=EXCL</td>
<td>RPROCOPT=REPLACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposition</td>
<td>RTDISP=REG</td>
<td>File Status Option, File Access Option, File Processing Option, End-of-Processing Options</td>
<td>RSTATOPT=MAYEXIST</td>
<td>RPROCOPT=REPLACE</td>
<td>MERGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>Keyword=Value(s)</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>Keyword=Value(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disposition</strong></td>
<td>RTDISP=SHR</td>
<td>File Status Option, File Access Option, File Processing Option, End-of-Processing Options</td>
<td>RSTATOPT=MUSTEXIST RACCOPT=SHR RPROCOPT=REPLACE</td>
<td>MERGE REPDK=KEEP REOPNO=KEEP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disposition</strong></td>
<td>RTDISP=MOD</td>
<td>File Status Option, File Processing Option, End-of-Processing Options</td>
<td>RSTATOPT=MUSTEXIST RPROCOPT=APPEND REPOK=KEEP REOPNO=KEEP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disposition</strong></td>
<td>RTDISP=CAT</td>
<td>File Status Option, File Processing Option, End-of-Processing Options</td>
<td>RSTATOPT=MUSTNOTEXIST RPROCOPT=REPLACE</td>
<td>MERGE REPOK=CATLG REOPNO=KEEP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disposition</strong></td>
<td>RTDISP=NEW</td>
<td>File Status Option, File Processing Option, End-of-Processing Options</td>
<td>RSTATOPT=MUSTNOTEXIST RPROCOPT=REPLACE</td>
<td>MERGE REPOK=KEEP REOPNO=KEEP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical Record Length</td>
<td>RLRECL=rec-length</td>
<td>Record length (OS/400)</td>
<td>RRCLEN=rec-length</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration Date or Retention Period</td>
<td>REXPDATE=yyddd</td>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>REXPDATE=yyddd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration Date or Retention Period</td>
<td>REXPDATE=yyddd</td>
<td>Retention Period</td>
<td>RPERIOD=ret-period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/400 Expiration Date</td>
<td>R4XPDATE=NONE</td>
<td>Expiration date</td>
<td>REXPDATE=NONE</td>
<td>yyddd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model DSCB</td>
<td>RGDGMDI='DSCB-model-name'</td>
<td>Model DSCB</td>
<td>RFMODEL='DSCB-model-name'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usercatalog Name</td>
<td>xUCATID='user-catalog name'</td>
<td>Usercatalog Name</td>
<td>xVCATALOG='user-catalog name'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usercatalog Name and Password</td>
<td>RUCATD= ('user-catalog name',catalog-password)</td>
<td>Usercatalog Name and Password</td>
<td>xVCATALOG= ('user-catalog name',catalog-password)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transfer Restart</td>
<td>REQUEUE=YES</td>
<td>Automatic Transfer Restart</td>
<td>RETRY=YES</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Name</td>
<td>xPDSMEM=member-name</td>
<td>Data Set Name</td>
<td>xFILEID=partit.ds.name(member-name)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>Keywords=</td>
<td>Value(s)</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>Keywords=</td>
<td>Value(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>APLxFYP</td>
<td>=APLO</td>
<td>APLPO</td>
<td>APLFSAM</td>
<td>APLUSER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>APLxFYP</td>
<td>=APLAB</td>
<td>File Organization and</td>
<td>Label Type</td>
<td>APLxFORG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>APLxFYP</td>
<td>=APLUNLAB</td>
<td>File Organization and</td>
<td>Label Type</td>
<td>APLxFOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalog Password</td>
<td>APLDYUCP</td>
<td>=catalog-password</td>
<td>Catalog Password</td>
<td>APLxDYUP</td>
<td>=catalog-password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix D. Migration and Coexistence Considerations
This glossary defines many of the terms and abbreviations used with NetView FTP. If you do not find the term you are looking for, refer to the Dictionary of Computing, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1994.

**Access Method Services.** A utility program that defines VSAM data sets and allocates space for them, converts indexed sequential data sets to key-sequenced data sets with indexes, modifies data set attributes in the catalog, facilitates data set portability between operating systems, creates backup copies of data sets and indexes, helps make inaccessible data sets accessible, and lists data set records and catalog entries.

**ACF/VTAM.** Advanced Communications Function for the Virtual Telecommunications Access Method.

**active request.** A request that is presently being scheduled or for which the corresponding file transfer is in progress.

**adaptive compression.** A method by which the amount of storage required for data can be reduced by replacing character strings that are repeated with references to a directory of such character strings.

**added request.** A request that has been added to the request queue.

**administrator query command.** A type of command that causes NetView FTP to retrieve information about the request queue or the requests in it; the information retrieved is intended for the NetView FTP administrator. Contrast with user query command.

**administrator query record.** A record containing the information NetView FTP retrieves when an administrator issues an administrator query command. Contrast with user query record.

**adopted authority.** When a program is created, it can specify that the program always runs under the program owner’s user profile. A user does not need authority specifically given to him for the objects used by the program, but uses (adopts) the program owner’s authority. The user has authority for the objects used by the program only when he is running the program and other programs called by the program.

**Advanced Communications Function for the Virtual Telecommunications Access Method.** An IBM licensed program that controls communication and the flow of data in an SNA network. It provides single-domain, multiple-domain, and interconnected network capability. VTAM runs under MVS, VSE, and VM/SP, and supports direct control application programs and subsystems such as NetView FTP and VSE/POWER.

**Advanced Function Feature.** A set of extra functions that extend the capabilities of the NetView FTP V1 MVS base product.

**advanced peer-to-peer networking.** Data communications support that routes data in a network between two or more APPC systems that are not directly attached.

**advanced program-to-program communication.** An implementation of the SNA/SDLC LU 6.2 protocol that allows interconnected systems to communicate and share the processing of programs.

**AET.** Application Entity Title.

**AFF.** Advanced Function Feature.

**alias.** An alternative name for a member of a partitioned data set.

**AMS.** Access Method Services.

**APAR.** Authorized program analysis report.

**APF.** Authorized Program Facility.

**APL.** Application program parameter list.

**APPC.** Advanced program-to-program communication.

**Application Entity Title.** The name by which an OSI application (and filestore) can be addressed by remote users. By contrast, the local name of the filestore is the filestore nickname.

**application program parameter list.** A control block used by application programs to pass parameter values to NetView FTP.

**application program parameter list extension.** A control block used by application programs to pass parameter values to NetView FTP; a supplement to the application program parameter list.

**APPN.** Advanced peer-to-peer networking.

**APX.** Application program parameter list extension.

**attended mode.** An operating mode of NetView FTP for Workstations that assumes that a user at a workstation expects to be informed about the success of transfers and is available to load devices such as diskettes or tapes. Contrast with unattended mode.

**automatic logon retry.** NetView FTP’s method for eventually establishing a conversation with a remote system. It is used when a server cannot initiate a conversation with a server at a remote system because:
• All the servers at the remote system are busy with other transfers
• None of the servers at the remote system has been started
• ACF/VTAM is temporarily unable to find a path between the two servers.

The server at the local system automatically changes the status of the request from active back to waiting, and goes on to process the next request in the request queue (MVS, VSE, or VM) or request database (OS/400). Later, NetView FTP tries again to process the request. It keeps trying until it succeeds in initiating a conversation.

**automatic transfer restart.** NetView FTP’s method for automatically restarting a file transfer that was interrupted. In the following situations, NetView FTP is not able to recover a conversation:

• The queue handler or server at either system is terminated
• The server at either system cannot allocate the file being transferred
• A pre-transfer user-exit routine at either system rejected the file transfer
• There is a severe or prolonged conversation outage.

However, when you create a request you can specify that if one of these situations arises, NetView FTP is to change the status of the request back to waiting. The servers at your system then periodically reprocess the request until one of them succeeds in restarting the transfer.

**basic partitioned access method.** An access method that can be used to create program libraries in direct-access storage for convenient storage and retrieval of programs.

**basic sequential access method.** An access method for storing or retrieving data blocks in a continuous sequence, using either a sequential access or a direct access storage device.

**BIND.** Bind Session.

**Bind Session.** In SNA, a request to activate a session between two logical units.

**blocked request.** A waiting request that is trapped in the queue. The request was passed to the queue handler at a time when there was enough CSA storage available to NetView FTP to do so. However, in the meantime, the limit of the amount of CSA storage available to NetView FTP was reduced and is not enough to allow the queue handler to pass the request to a server for processing. The request cannot be processed until the limit of the amount of CSA storage available to NetView FTP is raised.

**BPAM.** Basic partitioned access method.

**BSAM.** Basic sequential access method.
class.  See server class.

client.  On a local area network, a workstation that requests service from a server workstation.

CLIST.  Command list.

Coded character set identifier.  In NetView FTP, an identifier that represents a set of graphic characters and their code point assignment. The coded character set identifier defines how characters are mapped to decimal values.

command control block.  A control block that contains details of the queue handler command to be carried out.

command list.  A list of commands and control statements that is assigned a name. When the name is invoked (as a command) the commands in the list are executed.

common service area.  In MVS, a part of the common area that contains data areas that are addressable by all address spaces. During use, these areas are protected by the key of the requester.

completion user exit.  Deprecated term for post-transfer user exit.

compression.  A technique for converting data into a form that requires less storage space and less transmission time than its original form. Contrast with decompression. See also SNA compaction and SNA compression.

condition code.  A 4-digit decimal value derived from the value a server places in register 15 before returning control to the operating system. The digits of the condition code consist of the server return code and, for a server running in single mode, the file-transfer return code.

continuous mode.  A server running mode in which a server continues running after it has transferred a file.

control language.  The set of all commands with which a user requests system functions.

control point.  A component of an APPN or LEN node that manages the resources of that node. In an APPN node, the CP is capable of engaging in CP-CP sessions with other APPN nodes. In an APPN network node, the CP also provides services to adjacent end nodes in the APPN network.

control statement.  A statement that controls or affects the running of a program. For example, NOTAFTER=('21:34','94/12/25') is a control statement that assigns the value ('21:34','94/12/25') to the parameter represented by the keyword NOTAFTER.

conversation.  In SNA, a connection between two transaction programs over an LU-LU session that lets them communicate with each other while processing a transaction.
delay time.  The amount of time a finished request stays in
the request queue before rebuilding the request queue
causes it to be deleted automatically.

direct transfer.  Transfer of data from one file to another file
without first storing the data in an intermediate file.

direct-access storage device.  A storage device for which
access time is effectively independent of the location of the
data being accessed.

directory file.  In the AIX operating system, a file that
contains information the system needs to access all types of
files.

distribution-service component.  A component of NetView
FTP VM that handles communication with the queue handler
(such as retrieving requests to be processed), and with the
network (such as establishing conversations and transferring
files). In NetView FTP VM, each server consists of one
distribution-service component and up to 32 file-service
components.

distribution-service machine.  With NetView FTP VM, a
virtual machine in which a distribution-service component
runs.

DSCB.  Data set control block.

DTMU.  Data transfer message unit.

dynamic allocation.  The allocation of a file when it is
needed, not in advance.  Contrast with job allocation.

encrypt.  To scramble data or convert data to a secret code
that masks the meaning of the data to any unauthorized
recipient.

entry sequence.  The order in which records are physically
arranged in auxiliary storage.

entry-sequenced data set.  A data set whose records are
loaded without respect to their contents, and whose relative
byte addresses cannot change.

ESDS.  Entry-sequenced data set.

ESTAE.  Extended specify task abnormal exit.

exceptional checkpointing.  To take a checkpoint when
certain types of errors occur.

exchange identification.  The ID that is exchanged with the
remote physical unit when an attachment is first established.

exclude members.  To choose those members of a PDS
that are not to be transferred.  Contrast with select members.

exit.  A point in a program at which control is passed to
another program.

exit routine.  A routine that receives control when a
specified event occurs.

Exit(n) Message Unit.  The message unit used to convey
information provided by the Post-Transfer User Exit routine n
(where n is 1 or 2) of the sender to the receiver.

extended specify task abnormal exit.  A macroinstruction
that allows a user to intercept a scheduled abnormal
termination.

FAT.  File allocation table.

FBA.  Feedback area.

feedback area.  An area of storage containing information
related to a queue handler command.  For example, an FBA
can contain a request control block, a query data area, or a
server data area.

file allocation table.  A table used by DOS and OS/2 to
allocate space on a disk for a file and to locate and chain
together parts of the file that may be scattered on different
sectors so that the file can be used in a random or
sequential manner.

file group.  One or more files that reside on one system.
For example, all files that are stored in the same directory or
whose file names consist of partly matching character strings
are considered a file group.

file pool.  A collection of minidisks managed by SFS.  It
contains user files and directories and associated control
information.  Many user's files and directories can be
contained in a single file pool.

file transfer.  The sending and receiving of the contents of a
file.

File Transfer Access and Management.  A set of
programs, such as OSI/File Services, which conforms to
FTAM standards to manage and transfer files over an OSI
network.

file-service component.  A component of NetView FTP VM
that handles file access and the taking of checkpoints.  In
NetView FTP VM, each server consists of one
distribution-service component and up to 32 file-service
components.

file-transfer completion message.  A message, sent by a
server to a user after a file transfer, which describes the
outcome of a file transfer.

file-transfer report.  A file, sent by a server to a user after a
file transfer which describes the outcome of a file transfer.

file-transfer request.  A list of parameters and their values
that tell NetView FTP (1) that it is to transfer a file from one
system to another, and (2) about the file transfer and the
sending and receiving data sets.

filestore.  See local filestore and remote filestore.
filestore nickname. The name of the filestore at the local level. It is defined by the filestore owner when registering the filestore in the LRD, and is used by authorized local users to access that filestore.

filestore owner. The single user, local or remote, who has created the filestore and who controls the passwords for accessing it and the filestore accessibility. Each OSI/File Services user owns one filestore.

filestore subset. A subdivision of the local filestore. It is the first qualifier of the MVS data-set name. Each local file is registered in the LRD under a related filestore subset, which in turn belongs to a local filestore.

filter. In the AIX operating system, a command that reads standard input data, modifies the data, and sends it to the display screen.

finished request. A request for which the corresponding file transfer has finished, whether successfully or unsuccessfully.

FIU. File Interchange Unit.

FTAM. File Transfer Access and Management.

FTP level. A character that represents the level of sophistication of an FTP or NetView FTP program.


FSB. NetView FTP shared block.

FSBX. NetView FTP shared block extension.

GDG. Generation data group.

generation data group. A collection of data sets kept in chronological order; each data set is a generation data set.

generation data set. One generation of a generation data group.

GETVIS area. Storage space within a partition or the shared virtual area, available for dynamic allocation to programs.

GID initialization parameter. See default first qualifier.

GUI. The graphical user interface of NetView FTP for Workstations.

handle. (1) In the Advanced DOS and OS/2 operating systems, a binary value created by the system that identifies a drive, directory, and a file so that the file can be found and opened. (2) In the AIX operating system, a data structure that is a temporary local identifier for an object.

HDAM. Hierarchic direct access method.

hex. Abbreviation of hexadecimal.

hierarchic direct access method. A database access method that uses algorithmic addressability of records in a hierarchic direct organization.

hierarchic indexed sequential access method. A database access method that uses indexed access to records in a hierarchic sequential organization.

High Performance File System. A file organization available under OS/2.

HISAM. Hierarchic Indexed Sequential Access Method.

HPFS. High Performance File System.

ICCF. Interactive computing and control facility.

ICF. Intersystem communications function.

IMS/VS. Information Management System/Virtual Storage.

independent LU. A logical unit (LU) that does not receive an ACTLU over a link. Such LUs can act as primary logical units (PLUs) or secondary logical units (SLUs) and can have one or more LU-LU sessions at a time.

INI file. See initialization file.


input field. An area on a panel in which data is entered.

instance. In the AIX operating system, the concrete realization of an abstract object class. An instance of a widget or gadget is a specific data structure that contains detailed appearance and behavioral information that is used to generate a specific graphical object on-screen at run time.

Internet. A wide area network connecting thousands of disparate networks in industry, education, government, and research. The Internet network uses /IP as the standard for transmitting information.

Internet Protocol. A protocol used to route data from its source to its destination in an Internet environment.

Intersystem communications function. Communications between application programs on an AS/400 system and an application program on a remote system are accomplished using the AS/400 system intersystem communications function (ICF) and the underlying support.

IP. Internet Protocol.

ISPF. Interactive System Productivity Facility.

JCL. Job control language.

JES. Job entry subsystem.

job allocation. The allocation of a file by a server startup job. The allocation takes place when a server is started,
which is before (sometimes long before) the file transfer takes place. Contrast with dynamic allocation.

**job control language.** A control language used to identify a job to an operating system and to describe the job’s requirements.

**key sequence.** In VSAM, the collating sequence of data records as determined by the value of the key field in each record.

**key-sequenced data set.** A VSAM data set whose records are loaded in key sequence and controlled by an index.

**keyword.** A part of a control statement that consists of a specific character string.

**KSDS.** Key-sequenced data set.

**LAN.** Local area network.

**LAN gateway.** A functional unit that connects a local area network with another network using different protocols.

**LDS.** Linear data set.

**LEN node.** Low-entry networking node. That is a node that provides a range of end-user services, attaches directly to other nodes using peer protocols, and derives network services implicitly from an adjacent APPN network node, that is, without the direct use of CP-CP sessions.

**linear data set.** A VSAM data set that contains data but no control information. A linear data set can be accessed as a byte-string in virtual storage. A linear data set has no records and a fixed control interval size of 4096 bytes.

**local.** Refers to one’s own system.

**local area network.** A data network located on the user’s premises in which serial transmission is used for direct data communication among workstations.

**local filestore.** A collection of local files. Each local filestore is registered in the LRD with a filestore nickname for local access, and a filestore AET for remote access.

**Local Resource Directory.** The file containing information on local users, local filestores, filestore subsets, and local files necessary for OSI/File Services to run initiator and responder functions.

**local-request handler.** A server subtask that can process a request submitted at the local system and can initiate a conversation.

**log file.** A file to which a NetView FTP component writes messages.

**logical unit.** In SNA, a port through which an end user accesses an SNA network. Each NetView FTP server is a logical unit.

**logical unit name.** A name used to represent the address of a logical unit.

**LRD.** Local Resource Directory.

**LU.** Logical unit.

**LU name.** Logical unit name.

**LU 0 conversation.** The type of conversation NetView FTP uses for file transfers between a node where NetView FTP V2.1 MVS, NetView FTP V1 VM, or NetView FTP V1 VSE is installed and a node where NetView FTP V1 MVS or FTP V2 is installed.

**LU-LU session.** In SNA, a session between two logical units (LUs) in an SNA network.

**manual transfer restart.** NetView FTP’s method for allowing a user to restart a file transfer that was interrupted by submitting a restart request for that file transfer.

**master password.** A password, set by the NetView FTP system programmer that lets those who specify it query, modify, or delete any request in the request queue, regardless of whether or not it is password-protected, and regardless of who added it to the queue.

**message area.** The area of storage to which NetView FTP writes the messages it issues to an application program.

**mode.** The session limits and common characteristics of the session associated with advanced program-to-program (APPC) devices managed as a unit with a remote location.

**mode description.** A system object created for advanced program-to-program (APPC) devices that describes the session limits and the characteristics of the session, such as the maximum number of sessions allowed, maximum number of conversations allowed, and other controlling information for the session.

**MVS node.** A node with MVS as its operating system.

**MVS system.** A system with MVS as its operating system.

**NETBIOS.** Network Basic Input/Output System. An operating system interface for application programs used on IBM personal computers that are attached to the IBM Token-Ring Network.

**NetView FTP administrator.** Someone who knows the master password. A NetView FTP administrator can query, delete, modify, hold, or release any request regardless of whether it is password-protected, and regardless of who submitted it.

**NetView FTP AIX.** NetView File Transfer Program Server for AIX and NetView File Transfer Program Client for AIX.

**NetView FTP application program.** An application program that adds, queries, modifies, or deletes a request, or that retrieves information about NetView FTP.
NetView FTP batch job. A batch job that adds, queries, modifies, or deletes a request, or that retrieves information about NetView FTP.

NetView FTP Client for DOS and Windows. NetView File Transfer Program &clw..

NetView FTP MVS. NetView File Transfer Program for MVS.


NetView FTP partition. A VSE partition that contains the main components of NetView FTP VSE.

NetView FTP shared block. An area of CSA storage that is used to pass data between the components of NetView FTP. Any data that does not fit in the FSB is put in the NetView FTP shared block extension.

NetView FTP shared block extension. An area of ECSA storage that is used to pass data between the components of NetView FTP. It contains any data that does not fit in the NetView FTP shared block.

NetView FTP VM. NetView File Transfer Program for VM.

NetView FTP VSE. NetView File Transfer Program for VSE.

network. An interconnected group of nodes.

network drive. With NetView FTP, it is a shared resource that can be accessed from each workstation in the LAN.

network job entry facility. A facility that uses the network job-interface (NJI) protocols to allow a computer system to communicate with other computer systems in a network.

NFTP directory. The directory that contains the NetView FTP/2 product files.

NFTPWORK directory. The directory that contains all NetView FTP/2 work files, for example, the NetView FTP message and log files.

NJE. Network job entry.

NJI. Network job-interface.

node. An endpoint in a link, or a junction common to two or more links in a network. A deprecated term for server group.

node ID. Deprecated term for server group.

node ID table. Deprecated term for server group table.

not-after time. The time after which NetView FTP is not to process a request.

not-before time. The time before which NetView FTP is not to process a request.

numeric literal. A numeric character or string of numeric characters whose value is implicit in the characters themselves; for example, 777 is the literal as well as the value of the number 777.

octal. Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has eight possible different values or states.

OEM. Original equipment manufacturer.

Open Systems Interconnection. The seven-layer communications architecture used for the definition of protocol standards for networks.

operation mode. See attended mode and unattended mode.

operational key. Deprecated term for cryptographic key.

Original equipment manufacturer. A manufacturer of equipment that may be marketed by another manufacturer.

originator ID. A string of characters that identifies the job, started task, or user that added a request to the request queue.

OSI. See Open Systems Interconnection.

other-domain resource. A recommendation for a logical unit that is owned by another domain and is referenced by a symbolic name, which can be qualified by a network identifier.

panel. A predefined image displayed on a terminal screen.

panel flow. The way in which panels are chained together so that a user can move from one to another.

panel layout. The way in which the text and the input fields on a panel are arranged.

partitioned data set. A data set in direct access storage that is divided into partitions, called members, each of which can contain a program, part of a program, or data.

PCF. Programmed Cryptographic Facility.

PDS. Partitioned data set.

path information unit. In SNA, a message unit consisting of a transmission header (TH) alone, or a TH followed by a basic information unit (BIU) or a BIU segment.

phase. The smallest unit of executable code that can be loaded into virtual storage.

ping. The use of the ping command to send an echo request to a network host or gateway.

port. With NetView FTP, the communication end point in TCP/IP. A port is identified by a port number.
**port number.** In TCP/IP, a 16-bit number used to communicate between TCP/IP and a higher-level protocol or application.

**post-conversation user exit.** A user exit that passes control to a routine at the system at which the file-transfer request originated. This routine is to run just after the servers terminate their conversation.

**post-transfer user exit.** A user exit that passes control to a routine that is to run just after a server closes a file that has been transferred.

**pre-queuing user exit.** A user exit that passes control to a routine that is to run just after a request is submitted to NetView FTP and just before NetView FTP adds the request to the queue.

**pre-transfer user exit.** A user exit that passes control to a routine that is to run just before a server opens a file that is to be transferred.

**preparation user exit.** Deprecated term for pre-transfer user exit.

**process (a request).** To obtain and try to carry out (a request).

**program temporary fix.** A temporary solution to bypass of a problem diagnosed by IBM as resulting from a defect in a current unaltered release of a program.

**PTF.** Program temporary fix.

**PUBX.** Physical Unit Control Block Extension.

**QDA.** Query data area.

**QRA.** Query response area.

**QSAM.** Queued sequential access method.

**QSR.** Query Status Record.

**query (a request).** To ask for information about (a request).

**query data area.** The area of ECSA storage into which NetView FTP places either user query records or administrator query records.

**query response area.** The area of storage into which NetView FTP places information it retrieves for an application program.

**queue handler.** A NetView FTP component that controls access to the request queue. In NetView FTP MVS, the queue handler also controls all other NetView FTP components and all communication with the operator.

**queue handler command.** A command that a component of NetView FTP issues to the queue handler when it wants the queue handler to do something.

**queued sequential access method.** An extended version of the basic sequential access method (BPAM). When this method is used, a queue is formed of (1) input data blocks that are awaiting processing or (2) output data blocks that have been processed and are awaiting transfer to auxiliary storage or to an output device.

**raw device.** In the AIX operating system, a device that treats data I/O as a continuous stream, without consideration for the data’s logical structure. For example, I/O for fixed disks and streaming tapes occurs in units of bytes that have no relationship to characters.

**RCB.** Request control block.

**RCE.** Request control element.

**RDF.** Request definition file.

**reason code.** A value issued by a program that gives additional information about a situation described by a return code.

**receiving data set.** A data set in which a copy of a file that has been sent using NetView FTP has been placed. Contrast with sending data set.

**receiving file.** A data set in which a copy of a file is placed that has been sent using NetView FTP. Contrast with sending file.

**receiving system.** The NetView FTP system that receives the file being transferred.

**regular checkpointing.** To take a checkpoint at specified regular intervals.

**regular file.** In the AIX operating system, a file that contains data. A regular file can be a text file or a binary file. Text files contain information readable by the user. This information is stored in ASCII. Binary files contain information readable by the computer.

**relative record data set.** In VSAM, a data set whose records are loaded into fixed-length slots and are represented by the relative-record numbers of the slots they occupy.

**remote.** Pertaining to a system other than one’s own.

**remote filestore.** A collection of remote files. OSI/File Services users can access a file residing in a remote system only if they specify the filestore AET of the remote filestore, and the OSI file name of the related file.

**remote-request handler.** A server subtask that can accept a conversation initiated by a local-request handler at a remote system.

**report.** Synonym for file-transfer report.

**report recipient.** A user to whom a server sends a file-transfer report.
request. Synonym for file-transfer request.

request class. A deprecated term for server class.

request control block. A control block that contains some or all of a file-transfer request. Data that does not fit in the RCB is put in the request control block extension.

request control block extension. A control block that contains data that does not fit in the request control block.

request control element. An element of the request queue directory.

request database. In NetView FTP/400, the database in which NetView FTP stores all requests.

request definition file. A file containing NetView FTP control statements, that is, all NetView FTP parameters with their appropriate values that are necessary for a file transfer.

request handler. A server subtask. See also request handler.

request number. A number that the queue handler assigns to a request when it adds the request to the request queue and that is used to identify the request.

request password. A character string, assigned by a user to a request, that prevents users sharing that user’s originator ID from deleting or modifying that user’s waiting and active requests. If a user specifies a request password for a request, another user with the same originator ID must specify either the request password or the master password to be able to delete or modify the request while it is waiting, or to delete the request while it is active.

request priority. A number, assigned by a user to each request, that determines the order in which a server is to process it. When a server is ready to process a request and several requests are eligible, the server processes the request with the highest priority first.

request queue. In NetView FTP for MVS, VSE, or VM, the file in which NetView FTP stores requests that have been submitted for processing.

request queue directory. A directory of the contents of the request queue.

request unit. A message unit that contains control information, end-user data, or both.

request-queue user exit. Deprecated term for pre-queuing user exit.

requesting system. The system where the file-transfer request has been initiated.

resident session partner. An FTP V2 MVS or FTP V2 VSE server that runs continuously and can perform an indefinite number of file transfers, however, these file transfers must all be initiated by servers at remote systems.

responding system. The system responding to a file-transfer request.

return code. A value issued by a program that describes the outcome of an operation performed by that program.

root. In the AIX operating system, the user name for the system user with the most authority.

RRDS. Relative record data set.

RTM. Recovery Termination Manager.

RU. Request unit.

RXB. Request control block extension.

SAF. System authorization facility.

SAM. Sequential access method.

SAS. Spool Access Services.

saved request. A request that has been created with the NetView FTP panels and that has then been saved in an ISPF table data set.

scheduling a request. Determining which request is to be obtained, obtaining it, and passing it to a server.

scroll amount. The amount that the list on a panel is scrolled up or down when you enter the UP or DOWN command.

SDA. Server data area.

SDMU. Source description message unit.

SDWA. System Diagnostic Work Area.

select members. To choose those members of a PDS that are to be transferred. Contrast with exclude members.

sending data set. A data set, a copy of which is to be transferred using NetView FTP. Contrast with receiving data set.

sending file. A file of which a copy is to be transferred using NetView FTP. Contrast with receiving file.

sending system. The NetView FTP system stores the file that will be transferred to the receiving system.

sequential access method. See basic sequential access method.

server. (1) A NetView FTP component that establishes or accepts conversations and that transfers files. (2) With NetView FTP for Workstations, a NetView FTP Server program that serves as a gateway for one or more NetView FTP Client programs.
server class. A number or letter, assigned by a user to a request, that specifies which servers can process that request.

server data area. The area of ECSA into which NetView FTP places information about a server or servers.

server group. A group of servers (logical units).

server group table. A data set that specifies which servers make up each server group, and that contains information about each server.

server modification area. An area of storage that contains the modifications to a server’s session parameters.

session. In SNA, a logical connection between two network-addressable units.

SFS. Shared file system.

SFS directory. A group of files. SFS directories can be arranged to form a hierarchy in which one directory can contain one or more subdirectories as well as files.

shared file pool. See file pool.

shared file system. A part of CMS that lets users organize their files into groups known as directories, and selectively share those files and directories with other users.

single mode. A server running mode in which a server stops running after it has transferred a file (or attempted to transfer a file and failed).

slot. A space in the request queue directory that is able to hold a request control element (RCE).

SMA. Server modification area.

SMF. System management facilities.

SMS. Storage Management Subsystem.

SNA. Systems Network Architecture.

SNA compaction. The transformation of data by packing two characters in a byte that normally would only hold one character.

SNA compression. The replacement of a string of up to 64 repeated characters by an encoded control byte to reduce the length of the string.

SNA network. In SNA, the part of a user-application network that conforms to the formats and protocols of Systems Network Architecture. It enables reliable transfer of data among end users and provides protocols for controlling the resources of various network configurations. The SNA network consists of network addressable units, boundary function components, and the path control network.

SNA node. A node that supports SNA protocols.

socket. In the AIX operating system: (1) A unique host identifier created by the concatenation of a port identifier with a TCP/IP address. (2) A port identifier. (3) A 16-bit port number. (4) A port on a specific host; a communications end point that is accessible through a protocol family’s addressing mechanism. A socket is identified by a socket address. See also socket address.

socket address. In the AIX operating system, a data structure that uniquely identifies a specific communications end point. A socket address consists of a port number and a network address. It also specifies the protocol family.

SRMU. Statistics report message unit.

special file. In the AIX operating system, a file that defines a FIFO (first-in, first-out) file or a physical device.

SSCP. System Services Control Point.

statistics report message unit. A message unit sent by the target (receiver of the file), at the end of the file transfer.

status. The state of a request in the request queue (MVS, VSE, or VM) or request database (OS/400). In NetView FTP for MVS, VSE, or VM, the possible statuses are waiting, active, and finished. In NetView FTP/400, the possible statuses are held, waiting, active, finished, and failed.

status data area. The area of ECSA into which NetView FTP places details of the status of a server or servers.

Storage Management Subsystem. An MVS subsystem that helps automate and centralize the management of DASD storage. SMS provides the storage administrator with control over data class, storage class, management class, storage group, and ACS routine definitions.

submit (a request). To give (a request) to NetView FTP so that NetView FTP can add it to the request queue.

superuser. In the AIX operating system, the user who has unrestricted authority to access and modify any part of the operating system, usually the user who manages the system.

supervisor call instruction. An instruction that interrupts a running program and passes control to the supervisor so that the supervisor can perform the service indicated by the instruction.

SVA. Shared Virtual Area.

SVC. Supervisor call instruction.

symbolic constant. A data item that has an unchanging, predefined value.

system authorization facility. At an MVS or VM location, a generic interface to security products that is provided by the operating system. In this way, an installation has the possibility to run a security program, such as IBM RACF.
System management facilities. An optional control program for MVS that provides the means for gathering and recording information that can be used to evaluate system usage.

system services control point. In SNA, a focal point within an SNA network for managing the configuration, coordinating network operator and problem determination requests, and providing directory support and other session services for end users of the network. Several SSCPs, cooperating as peers, can divide the network into domains of control, with each SSCP having a hierarchical control relationship to the physical units within its domain.

Systems Network Architecture. The description of the logical structure, formats, protocols, and operating sequences for transmitting information units through, and for controlling the configuration and operation of, networks. The layered structure of SNA allows the origin and ultimate destination of information to be independent of and unaffected by the SNA network services and facilities used to transfer that information.

table display panel. A panel that contains a scrollable list.

Target Information Message Unit. A message unit sent by the receiving node after it receives an SDMU. A TIMU updates the original request, to inform the sender where to start or restart sending, and, to convey statistical information.

TCP. Transmission Control Protocol.

TCP/IP. Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. A set of communication protocols that support peer-to-peer connectivity functions for both local and wide area networks.

TIMU. Target Information Message Unit.

token-ring network. A network that uses a ring topology, in which tokens are passed in a circuit from node to node. A node that is ready to send can capture the token and insert data for transmission.

Transfer Request Message Unit. A message unit used to send or receive a file, or to restart a previously interrupted file transfer.

Transmission Control Protocol. A communications protocol used in Internet and in any network that follows the U.S. Department of Defense standards for inter-network protocol. TCP provides a reliable host-to-host protocol between hosts in packet-switched communications networks and in interconnected systems of such networks. It assumes that the Internet protocol is the underlying protocol.

TRMU. Transfer Request Message Unit.

unused slot. A slot that does not contain a request control element (RCE).

user exit. A point in an IBM-supplied program at which a user-exit routine is given control.

user interface. Hardware, software, or both that allows a user to interact with and perform operations on a system or program.

user query command. A type of command that causes NetView FTP to retrieve information about the requests in the request queue; the information retrieved is intended for users of NetView FTP. Contrast with administrator query command.

user query record. A record containing the information NetView FTP retrieves when a user issues a user query command. Contrast with administrator query record.

user-exit routine. An exit routine written by a user.

user-written file handler. An exit routine, written by a user, that gains access to a file and passes its records to NetView FTP, or that retrieves the records from NetView FTP and writes them to a file.

virtual storage access method. An access method for indexed or sequential processing of fixed- and variable-length records on direct-access storage devices. The records in a VSAM data set can be organized (1) in logical sequence by means of a key field (key sequence), in the physical sequence in which they are written in the data set (entry sequence), or (2) by means of a relative-record number.


VM node. A node with VM as its operating system.

VM system. A system with VM as its operating system.

VSAM. Virtual storage access method.

VSE node. A node with VSE as its operating system.

VSE system. A system with VSE as its operating system.


waiting request. A request that is waiting to be processed.

WAN. Wide area network.

Wide area network. A network that provides communication services to a geographic area larger than that served by a local area network and that may use or provide public communication facilities.
**wildcard character.** Either a question mark (?) or an asterisk (*) used as a variable in a file name or file name extension when referring to a particular file or group of files.

**WTO.** Write-to-operator.

**XID.** Exchange identification.

**XnMU.** Exit(n) message unit.
Bibliography

The NetView FTP Library

This manual is part of a library of publications that describe NetView FTP and explain how to use it. The publications in this library are:

**NetView File Transfer Program for VSE:**
- NetView FTP Licensed Program Specifications, GH12-5485
- NetView FTP VSE Installation, Operation, and Administration, SH12-5674
- NetView FTP Customization, SH12-5482
- NetView FTP Messages and Codes, SH12-5483
- NetView FTP Parameter Reference, SH12-6052

**NetView File Transfer Program for VM:**
- NetView FTP General Information, GH12-5480
- NetView FTP Licensed Program Specifications, GH12-5485
- NetView FTP VM Installation, Operation, and Administration, SH12-5676
- NetView FTP Customization, SH12-5482
- NetView FTP Messages and Codes, SH12-5483

**NetView File Transfer Program for OS/400:**
- NetView FTP V1 for OS/400 Licensed Program Specifications, GH12-5777
- NetView FTP V3 for OS/400 Licensed Program Specifications, GH12-5677
- NetView FTP V1 for OS/400 Installation and User’s Guide, SH12-5776

**NetView File Transfer Program Version 2 for MVS:**
- NetView FTP Licensed Program Specifications, GH12-5485
- NetView FTP V2 MVS Installation, Operation, and Administration, SH12-5657
- NetView FTP Customization, SH12-5482
- NetView FTP Messages and Codes, SH12-5483
- NetView FTP Parameter Reference, SH12-6052

**NetView File Transfer Program Server for AIX,** **NetView File Transfer Program Client for AIX:**
- NetView FTP Parameter Reference, SH12-6052

**NetView File Transfer Program Server/2,** **NetView File Transfer Program Client/2**

**NetView File Transfer Program Client for DOS and Windows:**
- NetView FTP Parameter Reference, SH12-6052

The unlicensed manuals with prefix SH are also available as softcopy on the following collection kits:

- IBM Networking Softcopy Collection Kit, SK2T-6012
- IBM Online Library Omnibus Edition: MVS Collection, SK2T-0710
- IBM Online Library Omnibus Edition: VM Collection, SK2T-2067
- IBM Online Library Omnibus Edition: VSE Collection, SK2T-0060
- IBM Online Library Omnibus Edition: AIX Collection, SK2T-2066

**Related Publications**

VTAM Installation and Resource Definition Version 3, SC23-0111
ACF/VTAM Version 3 Customization, SC23-0112
MVS/DFP Version 3, Access Method Services for the Integrated Catalog Facility, SC26-4562
MVS/XA: System Macros and Facilities, Volume 2, GC28-1151
MVS/ESA JCL Reference, GC28-1829
OS/VS2 SPL: Supervisor, GC28-1046
File Transfer Program Version 2: Diagnosis Reference, LY12-5350
OS/VS1 OS/VS2 MVS Programmed Cryptographic Facility Installation Reference Manual, SC28-0956
Short Title: PCF Installation Reference Manual
OSI/Files Services for MVS User’s Guide, SH19-6638
OSI/Files Services for MVS Programming Guide, SH19-6640
OSI/Files Services for MVS General Information Manual, GH19-6636
TSO/E Version 2—REXX/MVS Reference, SC28-1883
Using VSE/VSAM Commands and Macros, SC24-5144

14 NetView FTP/400 V1 only.
Index

A
access authority, public 125
access control 40
access control element
  change attributes 91
  delete 91
  extend 90
  read 89
  read attributes 91
  replace 90
access control element actions
  OSI/File Services term
    See passwords for permitted actions
access option, file 44
access parameters, SFS directory 67
access passwords
  extend 82
  read attributes 84
access security parameter
  group ID 40
  password 40
  user ID 40
access to a single file 82
actions, permitted 87, 89
ACTIVE, status 10
ACTIVE,DSN, status 10
ADAPT, compression 15
adaptive compression 15
ADD 36
ADD, function 1
ADDBEG, KSDS option 62
ADDKEY, KSDS option 62
address
  disk 66
addressing
  See APPC conversation
  See remote LU name, remote LU alias
administrator query 1
AET, remote filestore 84
AIX mail service 23
ALL
  all authority 44
  DSN 10
ALL,DSN, status 10
allocation
  dynamic 29, 32
  job 29, 32
AMS parameters 61, 62, 63
APL
  field name viii
APLADD 36
APLADDB 62
APLADDK 62
APLADDR 1
APLALL 44
APLAPP 46
APLAPPD 36
APLAPPWD 13
APLAPUID 13
APLAPXPT 34
APLBEGIN 24
APLBLK 53
APLCAT 47
APLCHG 44
APLCHKPT 24
APLCL 73
APLCLASS 10
APLCLEAR 1
APLCOMPR 16
APLCONT 25
APLCONVT 15
APLCPADA 16
APLCPNON 16
APLCPSNA 16
APLCLR 73
APLCRYLB 17
APLCYL 53
APLDEL 47
APLDELAR 1
APLDELFO 1
APLDELFR 1
APLDELK 62
APLDELSR 1
APLDTAF 38
APLDYDE 63
APLDYIE 63
APLDYKL 65
APLDYKO 65
APLDYME 63
APLDYMPW 63
APLDYRSA 66
APLDYUCP 127
APLENCRY 17
APLESDS 65
APLEXC 44
APLEXCL 44
APLFIN 10
APLFIRST 32
APLFX 49
APLFXBL 49
APLFORUS 9
APLFROM 25
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APLS4FIL</th>
<th>APLSVDID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APLS4LIB</td>
<td>APLSVEXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLS4MBR</td>
<td>APLSVPW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLS4OTY</td>
<td>APLTO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSACCO</td>
<td>APLTRK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSACGI</td>
<td>APLUEULn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSACPW</td>
<td>APLUND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSACU2</td>
<td>APLUNIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSACUI</td>
<td>APLUNLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSAVF</td>
<td>APLUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSCCSI</td>
<td>APLUSER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDIR</td>
<td>APLUXLEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDSS</td>
<td>APLUXPTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDVPW</td>
<td>APLVAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYBL</td>
<td>APLXVARBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYDD</td>
<td>APLXVARBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYFD</td>
<td>APLXVARSP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYLI</td>
<td>APLVBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYLR</td>
<td>APLVSAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYM</td>
<td>APLVTYP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYPH</td>
<td>APLx4FIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYQ</td>
<td>APLx4LIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYRE</td>
<td>APLx4MBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYUC</td>
<td>APLx4OTY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYUP</td>
<td>APLxACCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSDYUT</td>
<td>APLxACG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSENCR</td>
<td>APLxACPW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSEOF</td>
<td>APLxACU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSEOPS</td>
<td>APLxACUI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSEOR</td>
<td>APLxCCSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSFHMD</td>
<td>APLxALDIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSFLAB</td>
<td>APLxDSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSFORG</td>
<td>APLxDVPW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSFYP</td>
<td>APLxDYBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSHR</td>
<td>APLxDYDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSINGL</td>
<td>APLxDYFD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSJNO</td>
<td>APLxDYLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSJOK</td>
<td>APLxDYLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSJPD</td>
<td>APLxDSYMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSFL</td>
<td>APLxDSYPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSNII</td>
<td>APLxDSYQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSNID</td>
<td>APLxDSYR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSNII2</td>
<td>APLxDSYUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSNJD</td>
<td>APLxDSYUP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSNJD2</td>
<td>APLxENC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSOVID</td>
<td>APLxEOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSPACE</td>
<td>APLxEPy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSPLEN</td>
<td>APLxFHMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSPOID</td>
<td>APLxFLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSPTR</td>
<td>APLxFOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSRDCF</td>
<td>APLxFTYP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSSMOD</td>
<td>APLxINS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSSUDn</td>
<td>APLxJNO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APLSTR</td>
<td>APLxJOk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NetView FTP Parameter Reference
average (continued)
  record size 65
B
BEGIN 24
  beginning, restart from 24
  binary x
BLK, space units 53
block
directory 54
  length, average 54
  size, physical 48, 49
C
catalog name, VSAM 63
catalog password, VSAM 63
CATALOG, end-of-processing option 47
CATLG, end-of-processing option 35
CCSID 73
change
  file access mode 76
  permission mode 76
CHANGE, change authority 44
  character x
  character data, conversion 15
check option 20
checkpoint, restart from 24
CHKPT 24
class
  server 10
  storage 72
  universal 86
cluster
  creation 61
CMS RECEIVE command 23
coded character set identifier 73
coexistence 125
command
  CMS RECEIVE 23
  TSO RECEIVE 23
compaction, SNA 15
completion message, file-transfer 23
COMPMODE 15
compression
  method 15
  SNA 15
constant, symbolic x
CONT, server running mode 25
control viii
control statement viii
collection, file-transfer 23
conversation, APPC 13
collection, character data 15
CONVERT 15
count, volume 58
CR, record delimiter 73
create password 81
creating names
   for receiving files 100, 102, 104, 105, 106, 107
creation, file 61
CRLF, record delimiter 73
cross-keys, PCF 16
CYL, space units 53

D
data class 69, 125
data encryption 16
data encryption label 16
data name 63
data organization 64
data set
   name 29
   parameters 29
   sequence number 59
data-set type 125
   See also file organization
date, expiration 60, 126
DCB parameter 48
DD Name 32
DD Statement defaults 109
default disk 66
DELALL, function 1
delete 83
DELETE, end-of-processing option 47
DELETE, function 1
DELFIN, function 1
delimiter, record 73
DELKEY, KSDS option 62
density, tape 52
destination effect 78
destination ID
   See remote LU name, remote LU alias
device type 57
directory
   access parameters, SFS 67
   blocks 54
disk
   address 66
   default 66
   user ID 66
disposition 125, 127
DLBL statement 29
document information 86
document type 86
DSCB, model 51
DTAF 38
dynamic allocation 29, 32
dynamic file creation 61

E
effect, destination 78
ENCRYLAB 16
ENCRYPT 16
encryption
data 16
label 16
RACF 43
deend-of-file option 74
der-of-processing option 125, 127
ESDS 64
EXCLUDE, exclude authority 44
EXCLUSIVE, file access option 44
expiration date 60, 126

F
field name viii
file
   availability 93
   compression 15
   creation 61
   handling mode 38
   how NetView FTP creates names for receiving 100
   how NetView FTP for Workstations creates names for
      receiving 106, 107
   how NetView FTP V2 MVS creates names for
      receiving 100
   how NetView FTP VM creates a name for a
      receiving 102
   how NetView FTP VSE creates names for receiving 104
   how NetView FTP/400 creates names for receiving 105
   ID 29, 32
   local 79
   name 29, 32
   organization 36
   parameters 29
   size, future 92
   text, OS/400 72
   file access option 125, 127
   file handler
      input, user 40
      user 39
   file ID
      OS/400 30
   file name
      creation 102
      OSI, local 85
      OSI, remote 85
   file name, OS/400 125
   file option, OS/400 125
   file organization 36, 125, 127
   file processing option 46, 125, 127
   file status option 45, 125, 127
file type 127
  See also file organization
  OS/400 38, 125
file-access mode change 76
file-naming conventions
  AIX 95
  FAT file system under OS/2 97
  HPFS under OS/2 98
  MVS 96
  OS/2 97
  OS/400 99
  VM 99
  VSE 100
file-transfer
  completion message 23
  OSI parameters 77
  report 23
filestore
  AET, remote 84
  local user identifier 79
  nickname 80
  passwords 80
  subset 81
FINISHED, status 10
FINISHED, DSN, status 10
FORCEDEL, function 1
format, record 48
FORUSER 9
FROM, transfer mode 25
FUNCTION 1
function parameter 1
function, initiator 77
future file size 92
G
  GDG 51
  GEN, status 10
  GENER 71
generation
  data group 51
  data set 51
  GENERIC 71
generic, security model 71
  GID initialization parameter 100, 102, 104
glossary 131
group ID, access security parameter 40
group, server 21
H
  hold request 5
  HOLD, status 10
I
  ICCF 23
  ID
  file 29
  identifier, local user (filestore owner) 79
  identity, issuer 78
  increment number of records, OS/400 125
  index name 63
  indexed cluster 64
  INDEXED, data organization 65
  information, document 86
  initial number of records, OS/400 125
  initialization parameter, GID 100, 102, 104
  initiator function 77
  input
    for post-transfer job 18
    user-exit routine 26
    user-written file handler 40
  INSERT, PDS option 35
  issuer identity 78
J
  JES queue 23
  job
    allocation 29, 32
    catalog, VSAM 63
    submission 18
K
  KEEP, end-of-processing option 35, 47
  key
    length 65
    offset 65
  keyword viii
  KSDS 64
  KSDS option 62
L
  label type 37, 127
    labeled 37
    unlabeled 37
  label, encryption 16
  LAN Server message service 23
  LDS 64
  left-adjusted volume serial number 57
  length
    key 65
    logical record 49
    of string, maximum 86
  LF, record delimiter 73
  library name, OS/400 125
  like 69
linear cluster 64
LINEAR, data organization 65
link
  parameters, VM 66
  password 66
list, member 33
local
  file (local file name) 79
  filestore nickname 80
  LU name 17
  OSI file name 85
  user identifier (filestore owner) 79
LOCLU 17
logical record
  length 48, 49
  size 65
logical record length 126
LU alias 21
LU name
  local 17
  remote 21

M
mail service, AIX 23
management class 70, 125
manual transfer restart 14
master catalog, VSAM 63
maximum
  members, OS/400 56
  number of records 56
  record size 65
  string length 86
maximum number
  members per file, of 125
  records, of 125
maximum number of increments, OS/400 125
MAYEXIST, file status option 45
MEMBER 34
member list 33
member name 126
member name, OS/400 125
member option, OS/400 36
member size, OS/400 55
MERGE
  file processing option 46
  KSDS option 62
message service, LAN Server 23
message, file-transfer completion 23
migration 125
minidisk link and access 66
mode, file handling 38
mode, transfer 25
model
  DSCB 51
  name 61, 62
model (continued)
  password 62
model DSCB 126
MODIFY, function 1
MUSTEXIST, file status option 45
MUSTNOTEXIST, file status option 35, 45

N
name
  data 63
  data set 29
  DD 32
  ddname 29
  field viii
  index 63
  receiving files 100, 102, 104, 105, 106, 107
  request 8
  user-written file handler 39
  VSAM catalog 63
NetView FTP parameters viii
NetView FTP V2.1 MVS control statements 125
nickname, filestore 80
NL, label type 37
NOGEN 71
NOMAX 56
NONE, compression 15
nonindexed cluster 64
NONINDEXED, data organization 65
not-before and not-after date and time 6
NOTAFTER 6
NOT BEFORE 6
notification 23
NUL 75
number, request 8
numbered cluster 64
NUMBERED, data organization 65

O
offset, key 65
option
  end-of-file 74
  end-of-processing 47
  file access 44
  file processing 46
  file status 45
originator, request 9
OS/400
  access authority 44
  file ID 30
  file name 125
  file option 125
  file text description 72
  file type 38, 125
  increment number of records 55, 125
POWER
   LST queue 23
   VM writer task 23
PPXINFO 26
PPXINFy 26
primary space quantity 53
PRIORITY 9, 125
priority, request 9
program, post-transfer 20
PRTY 125
PS, file organization 37
public access authority 44, 125

Q
QRA 1
QRYADM, function 1
QRYALL, function 1
QSTAT 10
query response area 1
query, administrator 1
QUERY, function 1
queue
   JES 23
   VSE/POWER LST 23

R
R4ACCESS 125
R4FILNAM 125
R4FILOPT 125
R4FILTXT 72
R4FILTYP 125
R4INCREC 125
R4LIBNAM 125
R4MAXINC 125
R4MAXMBR 125
R4MAXREC 125
R4MBRNAM 125
R4MBROPT 36
R4NUMREC 125
R4XPDATE 126
RACCOPT 44, 125
RACF 40
RACF encryption 43
RARCHIVE 74
RAUT 44, 125
RAVGREC 69
RBLKLEN 54
RBLKSIZE 50
RCCSID 73
RCHMOD 76
RDATAACLAS 69, 125
RDATACLS 125
RDATAID 63
RDEN 52
RDIRBLK 54
reader 23
REC, space units 53
RECEIVE 25
RECEIVE command
   CMS 23
   TSO 23
receiving files, names for 100, 102, 104, 105, 106, 107
receiving server running mode 25
recipient of file-transfer report 23
record
   delimiter 73
   format 48, 65
   initial number, OS/400 55
   length, logical 49
   length, OS/400 52, 126
   number per increment, OS/400 55
   size, average and maximum 65
record padding option 75
RECORD, file handling mode 39
reference DD statement 70
relationship between sending and receiving file
   attributes 111
release request 5
RELEASE, status 10
REMLU 125
RENODE 125
remote
   address
      See remote LU name, remote LU alias
   check 20, 125
   filestore AET 84
   LU alias 21
   LU name 21, 125
   OSI file name 85
   server group 21, 125
   workstation ID 22
REOF 74
REOPNO 47, 125
REPOPK 47, 125
REPKEY, KSDS option 62
REPLACE
   file processing option 46
   OS/400 member option 36
   PDS option 35
report recipient 23
report, file-transfer 23
REQNAME 8
REQNUM 8
request
   name 8
   not-before and not-after date and time 6
   number 8
   originator 9
request (continued)
  parameters 5
  password 7
  priority 9
  status 10
  when it can be processed 6
REQUEUE 126
restart 14
  automatic transfer 14
  from beginning 24
  from checkpoint 24
  manual transfer 14
  point 24
RESTART, function 1
retention period 61, 126
RETRY 14, 126
REXPDATE 60, 126
RFHMODE 39
RFIELD 31
RFIELD1 31
RFIELD10 31
RFIELD11 31
RFIELD12 31
RFIELD13 31
RFIELD14 31
RFIELD15 31
RFIELD2 31
RFIELD3 31
RFIELD4 31
RFIELD5 31
RFIELD6 31
RFIELD7 31
RFIELD8 31
RFIELD9 31
RFIELDORG 37
RFILTYPE 38
RFMODEL 51, 126
RFNAME 33
RFTYPE 125
RGDGMDI 126
RHHIDDEN 74
right-adjusted volume serial number 57
RINGEXID 63
RKEYS 65
RKSDS 62
RLABEL 37
RLIKE 69
RLRECL 50, 126
RLRECS 65
RMAXMBRS 56, 125
RMAXRECS 56, 125
RGMGTCCLUS 70, 125
RGMGTCCLS 125
RMODELID 63
RMTCHECK 20, 125
RMTLU 22, 125
RMTNODE 22, 125
RMTWSTID 22
RNOTIFY 24
RNOTIFYLOC 24
RPADCHAR 75
RPDSTMEM 126
RPERIOD 61, 126
RPROCOPT 46, 125
RPTJOBLB 18
RPTJOBNO 18
RPTJOBOK 18
RRCDLEN 52, 126
RRDS 64
RREADONLY 74
RRECFM 48
RRECORG 65
RECSIZE 66
RREFDD 70
RSECMOD 71
RSECURP 43
RSEQNO 59
RSIZE 55, 125
RSFCPRIM 53
RSFCSEC 53
RSFCUNIT 53
RSRVMODE 25
RSTATOPT 45, 125
RSTORCCLS 125
RSUBDIRn 68
RSYSTEM 74
RTDISP 125
RTOPDIR 68
RUCATID 126
RUFHNAME 39
RUNIT 57
running mode, server 25
RVACATALOG 64
RVMLINK 67
RVOLCNT 58
RVOLRSER 57
RVUPDATEPW 64
S
S4FILNAM 125
S4FILTP 125
S4LIBNAM 125
S4MBRNM 125
S4MBRNN 125
SACCOPT 44
SAM
  ESDS 37
  PO 37
SAVF 38
SBLKSIZEx 50
SCCSID 73
SECAPPC 13
secondary space quantity 53
security
  access 40, 100, 104
  model 71
  parameters 40, 100, 104
SEND 25
sending and receiving, NetView FTP/400 30
sending server running mode 25
SEOF 74
SEOPOK 47
SEORCHAR 73
sequence number, data set 59
serial number, volume 57
server
  class 10
  group 21
  name, OSI 18
  particular 17
  running mode 25
SFHMODE 39
SFILEID 31
SFILEID1 31
SFILEID10 31
SFILEID11 31
SFILEID12 31
SFILEID13 31
SFILEID14 31
SFILEID15 31
SFILEID2 31
SFILEID3 31
SFILEID4 31
SFILEID5 31
SFILEID6 31
SFILEID7 31
SFILEID8 31
SFILEID9 31
SFILEORG 37
SFILTYPE 38
SFS directory access parameters 67
SFTYPE 125
SHARED, file access option 44
significance, string 87
SINGLE, server running mode 25
size
  increment number of records, OS/400 55, 125
  initial number of records, OS/400 55, 125
  maximum number of increments, OS/400 55, 125
  physical block 49
SL, label type 37
SLABEL 37
SLRECL 50
SMS parameters 68
SNA
  COMPMODE value 15
  compression and compaction 15
SNOTIFY 24
SNOTIFYLOC 24
SPACE 75
space parameters 53
space quantity, primary and secondary 53
space units 53
SPDSEMEM 126
SPTJOBBL 18
SPTJOBNO 18
SPTJOBOK 18
SRCF 38
SRECFM 48
SSECURP 43
SSEQNO 59
SSRVMODE 25
SSUBDIRn 68
standard file attributes
  archive 74
  hidden 74
  read-only 74
  system 74
statement
  DLBL 29
  TLBL 29
status 10
step catalog, VSAM 63
STOPDIR 68
storage class 72, 125
STREAM, file handling mode 39
string
  length, maximum 86
  significance 87
subdirectory parameter 67
subset, filestore 81
SUCATID 126
SUFCFM 48
SUNIT 57
SVCATALOG 64
SVMLINK 67
SVOLSER 57
SVUPDATEPW 64
T
  tape density 52
  TESTRUN 3
TLBL statement 29
TO, transfer mode 25
Top directory parameter 25
transfer mode 25
Index  157

transfer parameters  13
transfer restart  24
  automatic  14
  manual  14
TRANSLATE  3
translate values  3
TRK, space units  53
TSO RECEIVE command  23
type
  device  57
  document  86
  label  37

U
UINFn  40
units, space  53
universal class  86
UPDATE, PDS option  35
USE, basic authority  44
user catalog name  126
user catalog password  126, 127
user ID
  disk  66
  local  79
user ID, access security parameter  40
user-exit routine, input  26
user-written file handler
  general  39
  input  40
  name  39
user, file organization  36

V
validate
  control statements  3
  request  3
value viii
value translation  3
VM link parameters  66
volume count  58
volume serial number  57, 61
VSAM
  catalog name  63
  catalog password  63
  cluster update password  64
  ESDS  64
  file organization  37
  KSDS  62, 64
  LDS  64
  parameter defaults  109
  parameters  61
  RRDS  64
VSE/POWER
  LST queue  23

VSE/POWER (continued)
  VM writer task  23
W
WAIT  27
WAITING, status  10
WAITTIME  27
workstation ID  22
X
x4FILNAM  125
x4FILTYP  125
x4LIBNAM  125
x4MBRNAME  125
xACCOPT  44
xBLKSIZE  50
xCCSID  73
xEOF  74
xEOPOK  47
xFHMODE  39
xFILEID  31, 125, 126
xFILEIDn  31
xFILEORG  37
xFILEORG  125
xFILTYPE  38
xFNAME  33
xFTYPE  125
xLABEL  37, 125
xLRECL  50
XMODE  25
xNOTIFY  24
xNOTIFYLOC  24
xPDSMEM  126
xPTJOBLB  18
xPTJOBNO  18
xPTJOBOK  18
xRECFM  48
xSECURP  43
xSEQNO  59
xSRVMODE  25
xSUBDIRn  68
xTOPDIR  68
xUCATID  126
xUFHNAME  39, 125
xUNIT  57
xVCATALOG  64, 126
xVMLINK  67
xVOLSER  57
xVUPDATEPW  64, 125
Your comments, please ...

NetView
File Transfer Program
Parameter Reference
Publication No. SH12-6052-01

Use this form to tell us what you think about this manual. If you have found errors in it, or if you want to express your opinion about it (such as organization, subject matter, appearance) or make suggestions for improvement, this is the form to use.

To request additional publications, or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, you should talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer. This form is provided for comments about the information in this manual and the way it is presented.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

If you mail this form to us, be sure to print your name and address below if you would like a reply.

You can also send us your comments using:

- A FAX machine. The number is: +49–7031–166609.
- Internet. The address is: gadlid@sdfvm1.vnet.ibm.com.
- IBMLink. The address is: SDFVM1(GADLID).
- IBM Mail Exchange. The address is: DEIBM3P3 at IBMMAIL.

Please include the title and publication number (as shown above) in your reply.

Name

Address

Company or Organization

Phone No.
Program Numbers: 5685-108 (MVS)
5765-435 (Server AIX)
5622-242 (Client AIX)
5622-173; Part Number: 89G1384 (Server/2)
5622-172; Part Number: 89G1381 (Client/2)

Printed in Denmark by IBM Danmark A/S